# **PCT**





# INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6: A61K 39/00, 39/02, G01N 35/537

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 96/30043

A1

(43) International Publication Date:

3 October 1996 (03.10.96)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US96/04093

(22) International Filing Date:

25 March 1996 (25.03.96)

(30) Priority Data:

۵

08/410,058

24 March 1995 (24.03.95)

US

(71) Applicant: OPHIDIAN PHARMACEUTICALS [US/US]; 5445 East Cheryl Parkway, Madison, WI 53711 (US).

(72) Inventors: CARROLL, Sean, B.; 3066 Streb Way, Cottage Grove, WI 53527 (US). STAFFORD, Douglas, C.; 21 Laramie Court, Madison, WI 53719 (US). PADHYE, Nisha, V.; 5743 Timber View Court, Fitchburg, WI 53711 (US).

(74) Agents: CARROLL, Peter, G. et al.; Medlen & Carroll, Suite 2200, 220 Montgomery Street, San Francisco, CA 94104 (US).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### **Published**

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: TREATMENT FOR VEROTOXIN-PRODUCING ESCHERICHIA COLI

#### (57) Abstract

The present invention includes methods for generating neutralizing antitoxin directed against verotoxins. In particular, the antitoxin directed against these toxins is produced in avian species using soluble recombinant verotoxin proteins. This avian antitoxin is designed so as to be administrable in therapeutic amounts and may be in any form (i.e., as a solid or in aqueous solution). These antitoxins are useful in the treatment of humans and other animals intoxicated with at least one bacterial toxin, as well as for diagnostic assays to detect the presence of toxin in a sample.

## FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| AM | Armenia                  | GB | United Kingdom               | MW | Malawi                   |
|----|--------------------------|----|------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| AT | Austria                  | GE | Georgia                      | MX | Mexico                   |
| ΑU | Australia                | GN | Guinea                       | NE | Niger                    |
| BB | Barbados                 | GR | Greece                       | NL | Netherlands              |
| BE | Belgium                  | HU | Hungary                      | NO | Norway                   |
| BF | Burkina Faso             | IE | Ireland                      | NZ | New Zealand              |
| BG | Bulgaria                 | IT | Italy                        | PL | Poland                   |
| BJ | Benin                    | JP | Japan                        | PT | Portugal                 |
| BR | Brazil                   | KE | Kenya                        | RO | Romania                  |
| BY | Belarus                  | KG | Kyrgystan                    | RU | Russian Federation       |
| CA | Canada                   | KP | Democratic People's Republic | SD | Sudan                    |
| CF | Central African Republic |    | of Korea                     | SE | Sweden                   |
| CG | Congo                    | KR | Republic of Korea            | SG | Singapore                |
| СН | Switzerland              | KZ | Kazakhstan                   | SI | Slovenia                 |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire            | LI | Liechtenstein                | SK | Slovakia                 |
| CM | Cameroon                 | LK | Sri Lanka                    | SN | Senegal                  |
| CN | China                    | LR | Liberia                      | SZ | Swaziland                |
| CS | Czechoslovakia           | LT | Lithuania                    | TD | Chad                     |
| CZ | Czech Republic           | LU | Luxembourg                   | TG | Togo                     |
| DE | Germany                  | LV | Larvia                       | TJ | Tajikistan               |
| DK | Denmark                  | MC | Monaco                       | TT | Trinidad and Tobago      |
| EE | Estonia                  | MD | Republic of Moldova          | UA | Ukraine                  |
| ES | Spain                    | MG | Madagascar                   | UG | Uganda                   |
| FI | Finland                  | ML | Mali                         | US | United States of America |
| FR | France                   | MN | Mongolia                     | UZ | Uzbekistan               |
| GA | Gabon                    | MR | Mauritania                   | VN | Viet Nam                 |

#### TREATMENT FOR VEROTOXIN-PRODUCING ESCHERICHIA COLI

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention relates to antitoxin therapy for humans and other animals, and diagnostic assays to detect toxins. Antitoxins which neutralize the pathologic effects of *Escherichia coli* toxins, such as verotoxin are provided.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

## A. Escherichia coli as a Pathogenic Organism

Escherichia coli is the organism most commonly isolated in clinical microbiology laboratories, as it is usually present as normal flora in the intestines of humans and other animals. However, it is an important cause of intestinal, as well as extraintestinal infections. For example, in a 1984 survey of nosocomial infections in the United States. E. coli was associated with 30.7% of the urinary tract infections. 11.5% of the surgical wound infections, 6.4% of the lower respiratory tract infections. 10.5% of the primary bacteremia cases, 7.0% of the cutaneous infections, and 7.4% of the other infections (J.J. Farmer and M.T. Kelly, "Enterobacteriaceae." in Manual of Clinical Microbiology, Balows et al.(eds). American Society for Microbiology, [1991], p. 365). Surveillance reports from England. Wales and Ireland for 1986 indicate that E. coli was responsible for 5.473 cases of bacteremia (including blood, bone marrow, spleen and heart specimens); of these, 568 were fatal. For spinal fluid specimens, there were 58 cases, with 10 fatalities (J.J. Farmer and M.T. Kelly, "Enterobacteriaceae." in Manual of Clinical Microbiology. Balows et al.(eds). American Society for Microbiology, [1991], p. 366). There are no similar data for United States, as these are not reportable diseases in this country.

Studies in various countries have identified certain serotypes (based on both the O and H antigens) that are associated with the four major groups of *E. coli* recognized as enteric pathogens. Table 1 lists common serotypes included within these groups. The first group includes the classical enteropathogenic serotypes ("EPEC"): the next group includes those that produce heat-labile or heat-stable enterotoxins ("ETEC"): the third group includes the enteroinvasive strains ("EIEC") that mimic *Shigella* strains in their ability to invade and multiply within intestinal epithelial cells: and the fourth group includes strains and serotypes that cause hemorrhagic colitis or produce Shiga-like toxins (or verotoxins) ("VTEC" or "EHEC" [enterohemmorrhagic *E. coli*]).

Table 1.

Pathogenic E. coli Serotypes

| Group                          | Associated Serotypes  |  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| Enterotoxigenic<br>(ETEC)      | O6:H16: O8:NM: O8:H9: O11:H27: O15:H11: O20:NM: O25:NM; O25:H42: O27:H7; O27:H20: O63:H12: O78:H11: O78:H12: O85:H7: O114:H21: O115:H21: O126:H9: O128ac:H7: O128ac:H12: O128ac:H21: O148:H28: O149:H4: O159:H4: O159:H20: O166:H27: and O167:H5  |  |
| Enteropathogenic (EPEC)        | O26:NM; O26:H11; O55:NM; O55:H6; O86:NM; O86:H2; O86:H34; O111ab:NM; O111ab:H2; O111ab:H12; O111ab:H21; O114:H2; O119:H6; O125ac:H21; O127:NM; O127:H6; O127:H9; O127:H21; O128ab:H2; O142:H6; and O158:H23   |  |
| Enteroinvasive<br>(EIEC)       | O28ac:NM; O29:NM; O112ac:NM; O115:NM; O124:NM; O124:H7; O124:H30; O135:NM; O136:NM; O143:NM; O144:NM; O152:NM; O164:NM; and O167:NM   |  |
| Verotoxin-Producing<br>(VTEC)) | O1:NM: O2:H5; O2:H7: O4:NM: O4:H10: O5:NM: O5:H16: O6:H1; O18:NM; O18:H7: O25:NM: O26:NM: O26:H11: O26:H32; O38:H21: O39:H4: O45:H2: O50:H7: O55:H7: O55:H10: O82:H8; O84:H2: O91:NM: O91:H21: O103:H2: O111:NM; O111:H8: O111:H30; O111:H34: O113:H7: O113:H21; O114:H48: O115:H10; O117:H4; O118:H12: O118:H30: O121:NM: O121:H19: O125:NM; O125:H8; O126:NM; O126:H8; O128:NM: O128:H2; O128:H8: O128:H12: O128:H25: O145:NM: O125:H25: O146:H21: O153:H25; O157:NM; O157:H7: O163:H19: O165:NM: O165:19: and O165:H25 |  |

### B. Verotoxin Producing Strains of E. coli

disease, E. coli O157:H7 and other verotoxin-producing strains have recently gained widespread public attention in the United States due to their recently recognized association with two serious extraintestinal diseases, hemolytic uremic syndrome ("HUS") and thrombot

with two serious extraintestinal diseases, hemolytic uremic syndrome ("HUS") and thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura ("TTP"). Worldwide, *E. coli* O157:H7 and other verotoxin-producing *E. coli* (VTEC) are an increasingly important human health problem. First identified as a cause of human illness in early 1982 following two outbreaks of food-related hemorrhagic colitis in Oregon and Michigan (M.A. Karmali, "Infection by Verocytotoxin-Producing *Escherichia coli*," Clin. Microbiol. Rev., 2:15-38 [1989]; and L. W. Riley, *et al.* "Hemorrhagic colitis associated with a rare *Escherichia coli* serotype." New Eng. J. Med..

Although all of these disease-associated serotypes cause potentially life-threatening

5

10

15

308: 681-685 [1983]), the reported incidence of VTEC-associated disease has risen steadily, with outbreaks occurring in the U.S., Canada, and Europe.

With increased surveillance. *E. coli* O157:H7 has been recognized in other areas of the world including Mexico. China. Argentina. Belgium. and Thailand (N. V. Padhye and M. P. Doyle. "*Escherichia coli* O157:H7: Epidemiology, pathogenesis and methods for detection in food." J. Food. Prot., 55: 555-565 [1992]; and P. M. Griffin and R. V. Tauxe. "The epidemiology of infections caused by *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, other enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*, and the associated hemolytic uremic syndrome." Epidemiol. Rev., 13: 60 [1991]).

The disease attracted national attention in the U.S. after a major outbreak in the Pacific Northwest that was associated with consumption of undercooked E. coli O157:H7contaminated hamburgers. Over 700 hundred people fell ill (more than 170 were hospitalized) and four young children died (P. Recer. "Experts call for irradiation of meat to protect against food-borne bacteria." Associated Press. 7/12/94 [1994]). Several outbreaks since then have underscored the potential severity and multiple mechanisms for transmission of VTEC-associated diseases (M. Bielaszewská et al., "Verotoxigenic (enterohaemorrhagic) Escherichia coli in infants and toddlers in Czechoslovakia." Infection 18: 352-356 [1990]: A. Caprioli et al., "Hemolytic-uremic syndrome and Vero cytotoxin-producing Escherichia coli infection in Italy, "J. Infect. Dis., 166: 184-158 [1992]; A. Caprioli, et al., "Community-wide Outbreak of Hemolytic-Uremic Syndrome Associated with Non-O157 Verocytotoxin-Producing Excherichia coli." J. Infect. Dis., 169: 208-211 [1994]; N. Cimolai, "Low frequency of high level Shiga-like toxin production in enteropathogenic Escherichia coli serogroups." Eur. J. Pediatr., 151: 147 [1992]; and R. Voelker., "Panel calls E. coli screening inadequate." Escherichia coli O157:H7--Panel sponsored by the American Gastroenterological Association Foundation in July 1994, Medical News & Perspectives, J. Amer. Med. Assoc.. 272: 501 [1994]).

While O157:H7 is currently the predominant *E. coli* serotype associated with illness in North America, other serotypes (as shown in Table 1, and in particular O26:H11, O113:H21, O91:H21 and O111:NM) also produce verotoxins which appear to be important in the pathogenesis of gastrointestinal manifestations and the hemolytic uremic syndrome (P. M. Griffin and R. V. Tauxe. "The epidemiology of infections caused by *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, other enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*, and the associated hemolytic uremic syndrome." Epidemiol. Rev., 13: 60 [1990]; M. M. Levine, *et al.*, "Antibodies to Shiga holotoxin and to two synthetic peptides of the B subunit in sera of patients with *Shigella dysenteriae* 1

5

10

15

20

25

dysentery." J. Clin. Microbiol.. 30: 1636-1641 [1992]: and C. R. Dorn. et al.. "Properties of Vero cytotoxin producing *Escherichia coli* of human and animal origin belonging to serotypes other than O157:H7," Epidemiol. Infect.. 103: 83-95 [1989]). Since organisms with these serotypes have been shown to cause illness in humans they may assume greater public health importance over time (P. M. Griffin and R. V. Tauxe. "The epidemiology of infections caused by *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, other enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*, and the associated hemolytic uremic syndrome," Epidemiol. Rev., 13: 60 [1990]).

Clinicians usually observe cases of hemolytic uremic syndrome ("HUS") clustered in a geographic region. However, small outbreaks are likely to be missed because many laboratories do not routinely screen stool specimens for *E. coli* O157:H7. Many cases related to non-commercial food preparation also probably go unrecognized. Nonetheless, *E. coli* O157:H7 is responsible for a large number of cases, as more than 20,000 cases of *E. coli* O157:H7 infection are reported annually in the U.S., with 400–500 deaths from HUS. However, these estimates were compiled when only 11 states mandated reporting of *E. coli* O157:H7. Twenty-nine states have recently made *E. coli* O157:H7 infection a reportable disease (R. Voelker, "Panel calls *E. coli* screening inadequate; *Escherichia coli* O157:H7; panel sponsored by the American Gastroenterological Association Foundation in July 1994, Medical News & Perspectives," J. Amer. Med. Assoc., 272: 501 [1994]). Indeed, the Centers for Disease Control recently added *E. coli* O157:H7 to their list of reportable diseases ("Public Health Threats." Science 267:1427 [1995]).

### C. Nature of Verotoxin-Induced Disease

Risk factors for HUS progression following infection with *E. coli* O157:H7 include age (very young or elderly), bloody diarrhea, leukocytosis, fever, large amounts of ingested pathogen, previous gastrectomy, and the use of antimicrobial agents (in particular, trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole)(A. A. Harris *et al.*, "Results of a screening method used in a 12 month stool survey for *Escherichia coli* O157:H7." J. Infect. Dis., 152: 775-777 [1985]; and M. A. Karmali, "Infection by Verocytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli*." Clin. Microbiol. Rev., 2: 15-38 [1989]).

As indicated above. *E. coli* O157:H7 is associated with significant morbidity and mortality. The spectrum of illness associated with *E. coli* O157:H7 infection includes asymptomatic infection, mild uncomplicated diarrhea, hemorrhagic colitis. HUS, and TTP". Hemorrhagic colitis (or "ischemic colitis") is a distinct clinical syndrome characterized by

5

10

15

20

25

sudden onset of abdominal cramps—likened to the pain associated with labor or appendicitis—followed within 24 hours by watery diarrhea. One to two days later, the diarrhea turns grossly bloody in approximately 90% of patients and has been described as "all blood and no stool" (C. H. Pai et al., "Sporadic cases of hemorrhagic colitis associated with Escherichia coli O157:H7," Ann. Intern. Med., 101: 738-742 [1984]: and R. S. Remis et al., "Sporadic cases of hemorrhagic colitis associated with Escherichia coli O157:H7," Ann. Intern. Med., 101: 738-742 [1984]). Vomiting may occur, but there is little or no fever. The time from ingestion to first loose stool ranges from 3–9 days (with a mean of 4 days) L. W. Riley et al., "Hemorrhagic colitis associated with a rare Escherichia coli serotype," New Eng. J. Med., 308: 681-685 [1983]; and D. Pudden et al., "Hemorrhagic colitis in a nursing home," Ontario Can. Dis. Weekly Rpt., 11: 169-170 [1985]), and the duration of illness ranges generally from 2–9 days (with a mean of 4 days).

HUS is a life-threatening blood disorder that appears within 3–7 days following onset of diarrhea in 10–15% of patients. Those younger than 10 years and the elderly are at particular risk. Symptoms include renal glomerular damage, hemolytic anemia (rupturing of erythrocytes as they pass through damaged renal glomeruli), thrombocytopenia and acute kidney failure. Approximately 15% of patients with HUS die or suffer chronic renal failure. Indeed, HUS is a leading cause of renal failure in childhood (reviewed by M.A. Karmali, "Infection by Verocytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli*," Clin. Microbiol. Rev., 2: 15-38 [1989]). Currently, blood transfusion and dialysis are the only therapies for HUS.

TTP shares similar histopathologic findings with HUS, but usually results in multiorgan microvascular thrombosis. Neurological signs and fever are more prominent in TTP, compared with HUS. Generally occurring in adults, TTP is characterized by microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, profound thrombocytopenia, fluctuating neurologic signs, fever and mild azotemia (H. C. Kwaan, "Clinicopathological features of thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura," Semin, Hematol., 24: 71-81 [1987]; and S. J. Machin, "Clinical annotation: Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura," Br. J. Hematol., 56: 191-197 [1984]). Patients often die from microthrombi in the brain. In one review of 271 cases, a rapidly progressive course was noted, with 75% of patients dying within 90 days (E.L. Amorosi and J.E. Ultmann, "Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura: Report of 16 cases and review of the literature," Med., 45:139-159 (1966).

Other diseases associated with E. coli O157:H7 infection include hemorrhagic cystitis and balantitis (W. R. Grandsen et al., "Hemorrhagic cystitis and balantitis associated with

5

10

15

20

25

verotoxin-producing Escherichia coli O157:H7." Lancet ii: 150 [1985]), convulsions, sepsis with other organisms and anemia (P. C. Rowe et al., "Hemolytic anemia after childhood Escherichia coli O157:H7 infection: Are females at increased risk?" Epidemiol. Infect., 106: 523-530 [1991]).

5

10

15

20

25

30

## D. Mechanism of Pathogenesis

Verotoxins are strongly linked to *E. coli* O157:H7 pathogenesis. All clinical isolates of *E. coli* O157:H7 have been shown to produce one or both verotoxins (VT1 and VT2) (C. A. Bopp *et al.*, "Unusual Verotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli* associated with hemorrhagic colitis." J. Clin. Microbiol.. 25: 1486-1489 [1987]). Both of these toxins are cytotoxic to Vero (African green monkey kidney) and HeLa cells. and cause paralysis and death in mice (A. D. O'Brien *et al.*, "Purification of *Shigella dysenteriae* 1 (Shiga) like toxin from *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 strain associated with hemorrhagic colitis." *Lancet* ii: 573 [1983]). These toxins are sometimes referred to in the literature as Shiga-like toxins I and II (SLT-I and SLT-II. respectively). due to their similarities with the toxins produced by *Shigella*. Indeed, much of our understanding of *E. coli* VTs is based on information accumulated on Shiga toxins. Shiga toxin, first described in 1903, has been recognized as one of the most potent bacterial toxins for eukaryotic cells (reviewed by M.A. Karmali, "Infection by Verocytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli*," Clin. Microbiol. Rev., 2: 15-38 [1989]). Hereinafter, the VT convention will be used: thus, VT1 and VT2 correspond to SLT-I and SLT-II, respectively.

While the pathogenic mechanism of *E. coli* O157:H7 infection is incompletely understood, it is believed that ingested organisms adhere to and colonize the intestinal mucosa, where toxins are released which cause endothelial cell damage and bloody diarrhea. It is also postulated that hemorrhagic colitis progresses to HUS when verotoxins enter the bloodstream, damaging the endothelial cells of the microvasculature and triggering a cascade of events resulting in thrombus deposition in small vessels. These microthrombi occlude the microcapillaries of the kidneys (particularly in the glomeruli) and other organs, resulting in their failure (J. J. Byrnes and J. L. Moake, "TTP and HUS syndrome: Evolving concepts of pathogenesis and therapy." Clin. Hematol., 15: 413-442 [1986]; and T. G. Cleary, "Cytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli* and the hemolytic uremic syndrome." Pediatr. Clin. North Am., 35: 485-501 [1988]). Verotoxins entering the bloodstream may also result in direct kidney cytotoxicity.

VT1 is immunologically and structurally indistinguishable from Shiga toxin produced by Shigella dysenteriae (A. D. O'Brien et al., "Purification of Shigella dysenteriae 1 (Shiga) like toxin from Escherichia coli O157:H7 strain associated with hemorrhagic colitis," Lancet ii: 573 [1983]). VT1 and VT2 holotoxins each consist of one A and five B subunits (A. Donohue-Rolfe et al., "Purification of Shiga toxin and Shiga-like toxins I and II by receptor analog affinity chromatography with immobilized P1 glycoprotein and production of cross reactive monoclonal antibodies," Infect. Immun., 57: 3888-3893 [1989]; and A. Donohue-Rolfe et al., "Simplified high yield purification of Shigella toxin and characterization of subunit composition and function by the use of subunit-specific monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies," J. Exp. Med., 160: 1767-1781 [1984]). The toxic A subunit is enzymatically active, while the B subunit binds the holotoxin to the receptor on the target eukaryotic cell.

Crystal structure analysis of Shiga holotoxin and VT1 B subunit pentamers have shown that the holotoxin assembles with the C-terminal end of the A subunit associating with, and inserting within, a pentamer of B chains (P. E. Stein et al., "Crystal structure of the cell-binding B oligomer of verotoxin-1 from E. coli," Nature 355: 748-750 [1992]; and M.E. Fraser et al., "Crystal structure of the holotoxin from Shigella dysenteriae at 2.5 Å resolution," Struct. Biol., 1:59-64 [1994]). This conformation is consistent with the observation that a C-terminally truncated A1 subunit of VT1 is toxic (in a ribosomal inhibition assay), but cannot associate with B subunit pentamers (P. R. Austin et al. "Evidence that the A2 fragment of Shiga-like toxin type I is required for holotoxin integrity." Infect. Immun., 62: 1768 [1994]).

The Verotoxin A Subunit. Examination of the crystal structure of Shiga holotoxin indicates that the N-terminus of its A subunit is both surface-exposed and functionally important. Removal of amino acid interval 3–18 of the A subunit completely abolished toxicity (L. P. Perera et al., "Mapping the minimal contiguous gene segment that encodes functionally active Shiga-like toxin II." Infect. Immun., 59: 829-835 [1991]) while removal of interval 25–44 retained toxicity but abolished its association with B subunit pentamers (J. E. Haddad et al., "Minimum domain of the Shiga toxin A subunit required for enzymatic activity." J. Bacteriol., 175: 4970-4978 [1993]). Deletion of the first 13 residues of the homologous ricin A subunit also abolished toxicity, while deletion of the first 9 residues did not (M. J. May, et al., "Ribosome inactivation by ricin A chain: A sensitive method to assess the activity of wild-type and mutant polypeptides." EMBO J., 8: 301-308 [1989]).

The Verotoxin B Subunit. Studies of Shiga toxin B subunit suggest that neutralizing epitopes may also be present at both the N- and C-terminal regions of VT1 and VT2 B

5

10

15

20

25

subunits. Polyclonal antibodies raised against peptides from these regions (residues 5–18. 13–26. 7–26. 54–67 and 57–67) show partial neutralization of Shiga toxin (I. Harari and R. Arnon. "Carboxy-terminal peptides from the B subunit of Shiga toxin induce a local and parenteral protective effect." Mol. Immunol.. 27: 613-621 [1990]: and I. Harari ei al.. "Synthetic peptides of Shiga toxin B subunit induce antibodies which neutralize its biological activity." Infect. Immun.. 56: 1618-1624 [1988]). Deletion of the last five amino acids of Shiga toxin B (M. P. Jackson et al.. "Functional Analysis of the Shiga toxin and Shiga-like toxin Type II variant binding subunits by using site-directed mutagenesis." J. Bacteriol.. 172: 653-658 [1990]). or four amino acids of VT2 B (L. P. Perera et al.. "Mapping the minimal contiguous gene segment that encodes functionally active Shiga-like toxin II." Infect. Immun.. 59: 829-835 [1991]). eliminate toxin activity, while deletion of the last two amino acids of VT2 B subunit reduced cytotoxicity. In contrast, the addition of an 18 or 21 amino acid extension to the native C-terminus of the VT2 B subunit was presumably conformationally correct, as these proteins assembled cytotoxic holotoxin.

Various approaches to express recombinant verotoxins have included individual or coordinate expression of A and B subunits from high-copy number plasmids and expression with fusion partners (J. E. Haddad et al., "Minimum domain of the Shiga toxin A subunit required for enzymatic activity." J. Bacteriol., 175: 4970-4978 : J. E. Haddad, and M. P. Jackson. "Identification of the Shiga toxin A-subunit residues required for holotoxin assembly." J. Bacteriol., 175: 7652-7657 [1993]; M. P. Jackson et al., "Mutational analysis of the Shiga toxin and Shiga-like toxin II enzymatic subunits." J. Bacteriol.. 172: 3346-3350 [1990]; C. J. Hoyde et al., "Evidence that glutamic acid 167 is an active-site residue of Shigalike toxin I." Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 85: 2568-2572 [1988]; R. L. Deresiewicz et al., "The role of tyrosine-114 in the enzymatic activity of the Shiga-like toxin I A-chain." Mol. Gen. Genet., 241: 467-473 [1993]; T. M. Zollman et al., "Purification of Recombinant Shiga-like Toxin Type I A. Fragment from Escherichia coli." Protein Express.Purific., 5: 291-295 [1994]; K. Ramotar. et al., "Characterization of Shiga-like toxin I B subunit purified from overproducing clones of the SLT-I B cistron." Biochem J., 272: 805-811 [1990]; S. B. Calderwood et al.. "A system for production and rapid purification of large amounts of the Shiga toxin/Shiga-like toxin I B subunit," Infect. Immun., 58: 2977-2982 [1990]; D. W. K. Acheson, et al., "Comparison of Shiga-like toxin I B-subunit expression and localization in Escherichia coli and Vibrio cholerae by using trc or Iron-regulated promoter systems." Infect.

Immun. 61: 1098-1104 [1993]; M. P. Jackson et al., "Nucleotide sequence analysis and

5

10

15

20

25

comparison of the structural genes for Shiga-like toxin I and Shiga-like toxin II encoded by bacteriophages from *Escherichia coli* 933," FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 44: 109-114 [1987]; J. W. Newland *et al.*, "Cloning of genes for production of *Escherichia coli* Shiga-like toxin type II." Infect. Immun. 55: 2675-2680 [1987]; and F. Gunzer and H. Karch. "Expression of A and B subunits of Shiga-like toxin II as fusions with glutathione *S*-transferase and their potential for use in seroepidemiology." J. Clin. Microbiol., 31: 2604-2610 [1993]; and D. W. Acheson *et al.*, "Expression and purification of Shiga-like toxin II B subunits." Inf. Immun., 63:301-308 [1995] ). In one case, bench top fermentation techniques yielded 22 mg/liter of soluble recombinant protein (D. W. K. Acheson, *et al.*, "Comparison of Shiga-like toxin I B-subunit expression and localization in *Escherichia coli* and *Vibrio cholerae* by using *trc* or Iron-regulated promoter systems." Infect. Immun. 61: 1098-1104 [1993]). However, there have been no systematic approaches to identifying the appropriate spectrum of VT antigens. preserving immunogen and immunoabsorbant antigenicity and scaling-up.

The receptor for VT1 and VT2 is a globotriaosyl ceramide containing a galactose α-(1-4)- galactose-β-(1-4) glucose ceramide (Gb3) (C. A. Lingwood *et al.*, "Glycolipid binding of natural and recombinant *Escherichia coli* produced verotoxin *in vitro*," J. Biol. Chem., 262: 1779-1785 [1987]; and T. Wadell *et al.*, "Globotriaosyl ceramide is specifically recognized by the *Escherichia coli* verocytotoxin 2." Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 152: 674-679 [1987]). Gb3 is abundant in the cortex of the human kidney and is present in primary human endothelial cell cultures. Hence, the identification of Gb3 as the functional receptor for VT1 and VT2 is consistent with their role in HUS pathogenesis, in which endothelial cells of the renal vasculature are the principal site of damage. Therefore, toxin-mediated pathogenesis may follow a sequence of B subunit binding to Gb3 receptors on kidney cells, toxin internalization, enzymatic reduction of the A subunit to an A1 fragment, binding of the A1 subunit to the 60S ribosomal subunit, inhibition of protein synthesis and cell death (A. D. O'Brien *et al.*, "Shiga and Shiga-like toxins, Microbial Rev., 51: 206-220 [1987]).

The role of verotoxins in the pathogenesis of *E. voli* O157:H7 infections has been further studied in animal models. Infection or toxin challenge of laboratory animals do not produce all the pathologies and symptoms of hemorrhagic colitis. HUS, and TTP which occur in humans. Glomerular damage is noticeably absent. Nonetheless, experiments using animal models implicate verotoxins as the direct cause of hemorrhagic colitis, microvascular damage leading to the failure of kidneys and other organs and CNS neuropathies.

5

10

15

20

25

For example, Barrett, et al. delivered VT2 into the peritoneal cavity of rabbits using mini-osmotic pumps (J. J. Barrett et al., "Continuous peritoneal infusion of shiga-like toxin II (SLTII) as a model for SLT II-induced diseases." J. Infect. Dis., 159: 774-777 [1989]). In three days, most animals receiving the toxin developed diarrhea, with intestinal lesions resembling those seen in humans with hemorrhagic colitis. Although there was some evidence of renal dysfunction, none of the rabbits developed HUS. Beery, et al. showed that VT2, when administered intraperitoneally or intravenously to adult mice, produces lesions of the kidneys and colon (J. T. Beery et al., "Cytotoxic activity of Escherichia coli O157:H7 culture filtrate on the mouse colon and kidney." Curr. Microbiol., 11: 335-342 [1984]). Histologic lesions in the kidney included accumulation of numerous exfoliated collecting tubules and marked intracellular vacuolation of proximal convoluted tubular cells.

Sjögren et. al. studied the pathogenesis of an entero-adherent strain of E. coli (RDEC-1) lysogenized with a VT1-containing bacteriophage (VT1-producing RDEC-1) (R. Sjögren et al.. "Role of Shiga-like toxin I in bacterial enteritis: comparison between isogenic Escherichia coli strains induced in rabbits." Gastroenterol., 106: 306-317 [1994]). In this study, rabbits were challenged with RDEC-1 or VT1-producing RDEC-1 and studied for onset of disease. The VT1-producing variant induced a severe, non-invasive, entero-adherent infection in rabbits which was characterized by serious histological lesions with vascular changes, edema and severe epithelial inflammation. Importantly, vascular changes consistent with endothelial damage were seen in infected animals that was similar to intestinal microvascular changes in humans with E. coli O157:H7 infection. Based on these observations, they concluded that VT1 is an important virulence factor in enterohemorrhagic E. coli O157:H7 infection.

Fuji et. al. described a model in which mice were treated for three days with streptomycin followed by a simultaneous challenge of E. coli O157:H7 orally, and mitomycin intraperitoneally (J. Fuji et al., "Direct evidence of neuron impairment by oral infection with Verotoxin-producing Escherichia coli O157:H7 in mitomycin-treated mice." Infect. Immun., 62: 3447-34453 [1994]). All of the animals died within four days. Immunoelectron-microscopy strongly suggested that death was due to the toxic effects of VT2v (a structural variant of VT2), on both the endothelial cells and neurons in the central nervous system which resulted in fatal acute encephalopathy.

Wadolkowski *et al.* studied colonization of *E. coli* O157:H7 in mice. Mice were treated with streptomycin and fed 10<sup>10</sup> *E. coli* O157:H7 (E. A. Wadolkowski *et al.*. "Mouse

5

10

15

20

25

model for colonization and disease caused by enterohemorrhagic Escherichia coli O157:H7." Infect. Immun.. 58: 2438-2445 [1990]: and E. A. Wadolkowski et al.. "Acute renal tubular necrosis and death of mice orally infected with Escherichia coli strains that produce Shigalike toxin Type II." Infect. Immun.. 58: 3959-3965 [1990]). All of the mice died due to severe, disseminated, acute necrosis of proximal convoluted tubules. In mouse models, glomerular damage was not observed, but toxic acute renal tubular necrosis was observed which is characteristic of some HUS patients. The failure of mice to show glomerular damage is thought to be due to the absence of a functional globotriaosyl ceramide receptor specific for verotoxins in the glomeruli of the kidneys. Administration of VT2 subunit-specific monoclonal antibodies prior to infection prevented all pathology and death.

## E. Current Therapeutic Approaches

E. coli O157:H7 disease is not adequately controlled by current therapy. Patient treatment is tailored to manage fluid and electrolyte disturbances, anemia, renal failure and hypertension. Although E. coli O157:H7 is susceptible to common antibiotics, the role of antibiotics in the treatment of infection has questionable merit. In both retrospective and prospective studies, prophylaxis or treatment with antibiotics such as trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, there was either no benefit or an increased risk of developing HUS (T. N. Bokete et al., "Shiga-like toxin producing Escherichia coli in Seattle children: a prospective study," Gastroenterol., 105: 1724-1731 [1993]; A. T. Pavia et al., "Hemolytic uremic-syndrome during an outbreak of Escherichia coli O157:H7 infections in institutions for mentally retarded persons: clinical and epidemiologic observations." J. Pedatr., 116: 544-551 [1990]; F. Proulx et al., "Randomized, controlled trial of antibiotic therapy for Escherichia coli O157:H7 enteritis." J. Pediatr., 121: 299-303 [1992]; and A. L. Carter et al., "A severe outbreak of Escherichia coli O157:H7-associated hemorrhagic colitis in a nursing home." New Eng. J. Med., 317: 1496-1500 [1987]).

The mechanisms by which antibiotics increase the risk of infection or related complications might involve enhancement of toxin production, release of toxins from killed organisms, or alteration of normal competing intestinal flora allowing for pathogen overgrowth (M. A. Karmali, "Infection by Verocytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli*," Clin. Microbiol. Rev., 2: 15-38 [1989]). A further concern in the use of antibiotics is the potential acquisition of antimicrobial resistance by *E. coli* O157:H7 (C. R. Dorn, "Review of foodborne outbreak of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 infection in the western United States," JAVMA 203: 1583-1587 [1993]).

5

10

15

20

25

In addition, by the time symptoms are serious enough to attract medical attention, it is likely that verotoxins are already entering the systemic circulation or will do so shortly thereafter. Although antimicrobials may help to prevent pathology resulting from the action of toxin on the bowel lumen. However, by the time symptoms of HUS have developed, the patient has ceased shedding organisms. Thus, antimicrobial treatment during HUS disease is of less value, and often contraindicated, due to the increased risk of complications associated with administration of antimicrobials to patients susceptible to development of HUS. Importantly, there is currently no antitoxin commercially available for use in treating affected patients. What is needed is a means to block the progression of disease, without the complications associated with antimicrobial treatment.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is an SDS-PAGE of rVT1 and rVT2.

Figure 2 shows HPLC results for rVT1 and rVT2.

Figure 3 shows rVT1 and rVT2 toxicity in Vero cell culture.

Figure 4 shows EIA reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 antibodies to rVT1.

Figure 5 shows EIA reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 Antibodies to rVT2.

Figure 6 shows Western Blot reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 antibodies to rVT's:

Panel 6A contains preimmune IgY:

Panel 6B contains rVT1 IgY; and

Panel 6C contains rVT2 IgY.

Figure 7 shows neutralization of rVT1 cytotoxicity in Vero cells.

Figure 8 shows neutralization of rVT2 cytotoxicity in Vero cells.

Figure 9 shows renal sections from E. coli O157:H7-infected mice treated with IgY

Panel 9A shows a representative kidney section from a mouse treated with preimmune IgY;

Panel 9B shows a representative kidney sections from a mouse treated with rVT1; and

Panel 9C shows a representative kidney section from a mouse treated with rVT2 IgY.

Figure 10 shows the fusion constructs of VT components and affinity tags.

5

10

20

25

#### **DEFINITIONS**

5

10

15

20

25

30

To facilitate understanding of the invention, a number of terms are defined below.

As used herein, the term "neutralizing" is used in reference to antitoxins, particularly antitoxins comprising antibodies, which have the ability to prevent the pathological actions of the toxin against which the antitoxin is directed.

As used herein, the term "overproducing" is used in reference to the production of toxin polypeptides in a host cell, and indicates that the host cell is producing more of the toxin by virtue of the introduction of nucleic acid sequences encoding the toxin polypeptide than would be expressed by the host cell absent the introduction of these nucleic acid sequences. To allow ease of purification of toxin polypeptides produced in a host cell it is preferred that the host cell express or overproduce the toxin polypeptide at a level greater than 1 mg/liter of host cell culture.

As used herein, the term "fusion protein" refers to a chimeric protein containing the protein of interest (i.e., an E. coli verotoxin and/or fragments thereof) joined to an exogenous protein fragment (the fusion partner which consists of a non-toxin protein). The fusion partner may enhance solubility of the E. coli protein as expressed in a host cell, may provide an "affinity tag" to allow purification of the recombinant fusion protein from the host cell or culture supernatant, or both. If desired, the fusion protein may be removed from the protein of interest (i.e., toxin protein or fragments thereof) prior to immunization by a variety of enzymatic or chemical means known to the art.

As used herein, the term "affinity tag" refers to such structures as a "poly-histidine tract" or "poly-histidine tag," or any other structure or compound which facilitates the purification of a recombinant fusion protein from a host cell, host cell culture supernatant, or both. As used herein, the term "flag tag" refers to short polypeptide marker sequence useful for recombinant protein identification and purification.

As used herein, the terms "poly-histidine tract" and "poly-histidine tag," when used in reference to a fusion protein refers to the presence of two to ten histidine residues at either the amino- or carboxy-terminus of a protein of interest. A poly-histidine tract of six to ten residues is preferred. The poly-histidine tract is also defined functionally as being a number of consecutive histidine residues added to the protein of interest which allows the affinity purification of the resulting fusion protein on a nickel-chelate column.

As used herein, the term "chimeric protein" refers to two or more coding sequences obtained from different genes, that have been cloned together and that, after translation, act as

a single polypeptide sequence. Chimeric proteins are also referred to as "hybrid proteins."

As used herein, the term "chimeric protein" refers to coding sequences that are obtained from different species of organisms, as well as coding sequences that are obtained from the same species of organisms.

5

As used herein, the term "protein of interest" refers to the protein whose expression is desired within the fusion protein. In a fusion protein, the protein of interest will be joined or fused with another protein or protein domain, the fusion partner, to allow for enhanced stability of the protein of interest and/or ease of purification of the fusion protein.

10

As used herein, the term "maltose binding protein" and "MBP" refers to the maltose binding protein of *E. voli*. A portion of the maltose binding protein may be added to a protein of interest to generate a fusion protein; a portion of the maltose binding protein may merely enhance the solubility of the resulting fusion protein when expressed in a bacterial host. On the other hand, a portion of the maltose binding protein may allow affinity purification of the fusion protein on an amylose resin.

15

As used herein, the term "purified" or "to purify" refers to the removal of contaminants from a sample. For example, antitoxins are purified by removal of contaminating non-immunoglobulin proteins; they are also purified by the removal of substantially all immunoglobulin that does not bind toxin. The removal of non-immunoglobulin proteins and/or the removal of immunoglobulins that do not bind toxin results in an increase in the percent of toxin-reactive immunoglobulins in the sample. In another example, recombinant toxin polypeptides are expressed in bacterial host cells and the toxin polypeptides are purified by the removal of host cell proteins; the percent of recombinant toxin polypeptides is thereby increased in the sample.

20

The term "recombinant DNA molecule" as used herein refers to a DNA molecule which is comprised of segments of DNA joined together by means of molecular biological techniques.

25

The term "recombinant protein" or "recombinant polypeptide" as used herein refers to a protein molecule which is expressed from a recombinant DNA molecule.

30

The term "native protein" as used herein refers to a protein which is isolated from a natural source as opposed to the production of a protein by recombinant means.

As used herein the term "portion" when in reference to a protein (as in "a portion of a given protein") refers to fragments of that protein. The fragments may range in size from four amino acid residues to the entire amino acid sequence minus one amino acid.

As used herein "soluble" when in reference to a protein produced by recombinant DNA technology in a host cell, is a protein which exists in solution in the cytoplasm of the host cell; if the protein contains a signal sequence, the soluble protein is exported to the periplasmic space in bacterial hosts and is secreted into the culture medium of eukaryotic cells capable of secretion or by bacterial hosts possessing the appropriate genes. In contrast, an insoluble protein is one which exists in denatured form inside cytoplasmic granules (called an inclusion bodies) in the host cell. High level expression (i.e., greater than 1 mg recombinant protein/liter of bacterial culture) of recombinant proteins often results in the expressed protein being found in inclusion bodies in the bacterial host cells. A soluble protein is a protein which is not found in an inclusion body inside the host cell or is found both in the cytoplasm and in inclusion bodies and in this case the protein may be present at high or low levels in the cytoplasm.

A distinction is drawn between a soluble protein (i.e., a protein which when expressed in a host cell is produced in a soluble form) and a "solubilized" protein. An insoluble recombinant protein found inside an inclusion body may be solubilized (i.e., rendered into a soluble form) by treating purified inclusion bodies with denaturants such as guanidine hydrochloride, urea or sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS). These denaturants must then be removed from the solubilized protein preparation to allow the recovered protein to renature (refold). Not all proteins will refold into an active conformation after solubilization in a denaturant and removal of the denaturant. Many proteins precipitate upon removal of the denaturant. SDS may be used to solubilize inclusion bodies and will maintain the proteins in solution at low concentration. However, dialysis will not always remove all of the SDS (SDS can form micelles which do not dialyze out): therefore, SDS-solubilized inclusion body protein is soluble but not refolded.

25

5

10

15

20

As used herein, the term "reporter reagent" or "reporter molecule" is used in reference to compounds which are capable of detecting the presence of antibody bound to antigen. For example, a reporter reagent may be a colorimetric substance which is attached to an enzymatic substrate. Upon binding of antibody and antigen, the enzyme acts on its substrate and causes the production of a color. Other reporter reagents include, but are not limited to fluorogenic and radioactive compounds or molecules.

30

As used herein the term "signal" is used in reference to the production of a sign that a reaction has occurred, for example, binding of antibody to antigen. It is contemplated that signals in the form of radioactivity, fluorogenic reactions, and enzymatic reactions will be

used with the present invention. The signal may be assessed quantitatively as well as qualitatively.

As used herein, the term "therapeutic amount" refers to that amount of antitoxin required to neutralize the pathologic effects of *E. coli* toxin in a subject.

As used herein, the term "acute intoxication" is used in reference to cases of *E. coli* infection in which the patient is currently suffering from the effects of toxin (*e.g., E. coli* verotoxins or enterotoxins). Signs and symptoms of intoxication with the toxin may be immediately apparent. Or, the determination of intoxication may require additional testing, such as detection of toxin present in the patient's fecal material.

As used herein, the term "at risk" is used in references to individuals who have been exposed to *E. coli* and may suffer the symptoms associated with infection or disease with these organisms, especially due to the effects of verotoxins.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to antitoxin therapy for humans and other animals. Antitoxins which neutralize the pathologic effects of *E. coli* toxins are generated by immunization of avian hosts with recombinant toxin fragments. In one embodiment, the present invention contemplates a method of treatment administering at least one antitoxin directed against at least a portion of an *Escherichia coli* verotoxin in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amount that is administrable to an intoxicated subject. It is contemplated that the intoxicated subject will be either an adult or a child.

In a preferred embodiment, the *E. coli* verotoxin is recombinant. In one embodiment, the antitoxin is an avian antitoxin. In an alternative embodiment, the recombinant *E. coli* verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *Escherichia coli* verotoxin VT1 sequence. In one embodiment of the *E. coli* fusion protein, the fusion protein comprises a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *Escherichia coli* verotoxin VT2 sequence.

Various routes of administration, are contemplated for providing the *E. coli* antitoxin(s) to an affected individual, including but not limited to, parenteral as well as oral routes of administration. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the route of administration is parenteral.

The present invention also includes the embodiment of a method of prophylactic treatment in which an antitoxin directed against at least one E, coli verotoxin in an aqueous

5

10

15

20

25

solution in therapeutic amount that is parenterally administrable, and is administered to at least one subject at risk of diarrheal disease. It one embodiment, the antitoxin is parenterally administered.

In one embodiment, the subject is at risk of developing extra-intestinal complications of *E. coli* infections, including but not limited to, hemolytic uremic syndrome, thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, etc.

The present invention also includes the embodiment of a composition which comprises neutralizing antitoxin directed against at least one *E. coli* verotoxin in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amounts. In one particularly preferred embodiment, the *E. coli* verotoxin is a recombinant toxin. In an alternative embodiment, the recombinant *E. coli* verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *E. coli* verotoxin VT1 sequence. In another embodiment, the recombinant *E. coli* verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *E. coli* verotoxin VT2 sequence. In yet another embodiment, the composition of the antitoxin is directed against a portion of at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin. In one embodiment, the portion of *Escherichia coli* is selected from the group consisting of subunit A and subunit B of VT1. In an alternative embodiment, the portion of *Escherichia coli* is selected from the group consisting of subunit A and subunit B of VT2. Indeed, the invention contemplates an antitoxin that is directed against a portion of at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin. In one embodiment, the antitoxin is an avian antitoxin.

The present invention also comprises a method of treatment of enteric bacterial infections comprising administering an avian antitoxin directed against at least one verotoxin produced by *E. coli* in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amount, to at least one infected subject. In one preferred embodiment, the avian antitoxin is administered parenterally.

In another embodiment, the *E. coli* is selected from the group consisting of *Escherichia coli* serotypes O157:H7, O1:NM; O2:H5; O2:H7; O4:NM; O4:H10; O5:NM; O5:H16; O6:H1; O18:NM; O18:H7; O25:NM; O26:NM; O26:H11; O26:H32; O38:H21; O39:H4; O45:H2; O50:H7; O55:H7; O55:H10; O82:H8; O84:H2; O91:NM; O91:H21; O103:H2; O111:NM; O111:H8; O111:H30; O111:H34; O113:H7; O113:H21; O114:H48; O115:H10; O117:H4; O118:H12; O118:H30; O121:NM; O121:H19; O125:NM; O125:H8; O126:NM; O126:H8; O128:NM; O128:H2; O128:H8; O128:H12; O128:H25; O145:NM; O125:H25; O146:H21; O153:H25; O157:NM; O163:H19; O165:NM; O165:19; and O165:H25. In one embodiment, the antitoxin comprises antitoxin directed against at least one

5

10

15

20

25

Escherichia coli verotoxin. In another embodiment, the antitoxin is cross-reacts with at least one Escherichia coli verotoxin. In yet another embodiment, the antitoxin is reactive against toxins produced by members of the genus Shigella, including S. dysenteriae.

The present invention also contemplates uses for the toxin fragments in vaccines and diagnostic assays. The fragments may be used separately as purified, soluble antigens or. alternatively, in mixtures or "cocktails." The present invention thus comprises a method for detecting Escherichia coli verotoxin in a sample in which a sample an antitoxin raised against Escherichia coli verotoxin, and a reporter reagent capable of binding the antitoxin are provided. The antitoxin is added to the sample, so that the antitoxin binds to the E. coli verotoxin in the sample. In one embodiment, the antitoxin is an avian antitoxin. In an alternative embodiment, the method further comprises the steps of washing unbound antitoxin from the sample, adding at least one reporter reagent to the sample, so that said reporter reagent binds to any antitoxin that is bound, washing the unbound reporter reagent from the sample and detecting the reporter reagent bound to the antitoxin bound to the Escherichia coli verotoxin, so that the verotoxin is detected. In one embodiment, the detecting is accomplished through any means, such as enzyme immunoassay, radioimmunoassay, fluorescence immunoassay, flocculation, particle agglutination, and in situ chromogenic assay. In one preferred embodiment, the sample is a biological sample. In an alternative preferred embodiment, the sample is an environmental sample.

20

25

5

10

15

## **DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention contemplates treating humans and other animals intoxicated with at least one bacterial toxin. It is contemplated that administration of antitoxin will be used to treat patients effected by or at risk of symptoms due to the action of bacterial toxins. It is also contemplated that the antitoxin will be used in a diagnostic assay to detect the presence of toxins in samples. The organisms, toxins and individual steps of the present invention are described separately below.

# I. Antibodies Directed Against E. coli and Associated Toxins

30

A preferred embodiment of the method of the present invention is directed toward obtaining antibodies against various *E. coli* serotypes, their toxins, enzymes or other metabolic by-products, cell wall components, or synthetic or recombinant versions of any of these compounds. It is contemplated that these antibodies will be produced by immunization

of humans or other animals. It is not intended that the present invention be limited to any particular toxin or any species of organism. In one embodiment, toxins from all *E. coli* serotypes are contemplated as immunogens. Examples of these toxins include the verotoxins VT1 and VT2.

5

10

15

It is not intended that antibodies produced against one toxin will only be used against that toxin. It is contemplated that antibodies directed against one toxin may be used as an effective therapeutic against one or more toxin(s) produced by other *E. coli* serotypes, or other toxin producing organisms (e.g., Shigella, Bacillus cereus, Staphylococcus aureus, Streptococcus mutans, Acinetobacter calcoaceticus, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, other Pseudomonas species, Vibrio species, Clostridium species, etc.). It is further contemplated that antibodies directed against the portion of the toxin which binds to mammalian membranes can also be used against other organisms. It is contemplated that these membrane binding domains are produced synthetically and used as immunogens.

# II. Obtaining Antibodies In Non-Mammals

A preferred embodiment of the method of the present invention for obtaining antibodies involves immunization. However, it is also contemplated that antibodies may be obtained from non-mammals without immunization. In the case where no immunization is contemplated, the present invention may use non-mammals with preexisting antibodies to toxins as well as non-mammals that have antibodies to whole organisms by virtue of reactions with the administered antigen. An example of the latter involves immunization with synthetic peptides or recombinant proteins sharing epitopes with whole organism components.

20

In a preferred embodiment, the method of the present invention contemplates immunizing non-mammals with bacterial toxin(s). It is not intended that the present invention be limited to any particular toxin. In one embodiment, toxins from all *E. coli* serotypes are contemplated as immunogens.

25

A particularly preferred embodiment involves the use of bacterial toxin protein or fragments of toxin proteins produced by molecular biological means (i.e., recombinant toxin proteins). In a preferred embodiment, the immunogen comprises recombinant VT1 and/or VT2.

30

When immunization is used, the preferred non-mammal is from the class Aves. All birds are contemplated (e.g., duck, ostrich, emu, turkey, etc.). A preferred bird is a chicken. Importantly, chicken antibody does not fix mammalian complement (See H.N. Benson et al.,

5

10

15

20

25

30

J. Immunol. 87:616 [1961]). Thus, chicken antibody will normally not cause a complement-dependent reaction (A.A. Benedict and K. Yamaga. "Immunoglobulins and Antibody Production in Avian Species," in Comparative Immunology (J.J. Marchaloni. ed.), pp. 335-375, Blackwell, Oxford [1966]). Thus, the preferred antitoxins of the present invention will not exhibit complement-related side effects observed with antitoxins presently known.

When birds are used, it is contemplated that the antibody will be obtained from either the bird serum or the egg. A preferred embodiment involves collection of the antibody from the egg. Laying hens transport immunoglobulin to the egg yolk ("IgY") in concentrations equal to or exceeding that found in serum (See R. Patterson et al., J. Immunol. 89:272 (1962); and S.B. Carroll and B.D. Stollar, J. Biol. Chem. 258:24 [1983]). In addition, the large volume of egg yolk produced vastly exceeds the volume of serum that can be safely obtained from the bird over any given time period. Finally, the antibody from eggs is more pure and more homogeneous; there is far less non-immunoglobulin protein (as compared to serum) and only one class of immunoglobulin is transported to the yolk.

When considering immunization with toxins, one may consider modification of the toxins to reduce the toxicity. In this regard, it is not intended that the present invention be limited by immunization with modified toxin. Unmodified ("native") toxin is also contemplated as an immunogen.

It is also not intended that the present invention be limited by the type of modification -- if modification is used. The present invention contemplates all types of toxin modification, including chemical and heat treatment of the toxin. In one embodiment, glutaraldehyde treatment of the toxin is contemplated. In an alternative embodiment, formaldehyde treatment of the toxin is contemplated.

It is not intended that the present invention be limited to a particular mode of immunization: the present invention contemplates all modes of immunization, including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, and intravenous or intravascular injection, as well as *per os* administration of immunogen.

The present invention further contemplates immunization with or without adjuvant. As used herein, the term "adjuvant" is defined as a substance known to increase the immune response to other antigens when administered with other antigens. If adjuvant is used, it is not intended that the present invention be limited to any particular type of adjuvant -- or that the same adjuvant, once used, be used all the time. While the present invention contemplates all types of adjuvant, whether used separately or in combinations, the preferred use of

adjuvant is the use of Complete Freund's Adjuvant followed sometime later with Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant. The invention also contemplates the use of fowl adjuvant commercially available from RIBI. as well as Quil A adjuvant commercially available from Accurate Chemical and Scientific Corporation, and Gerbu adjuvant also commercially available (GmDP: C.C. Biotech Corp.).

When immunization is used, the present invention contemplates a wide variety of immunization schedules. In one embodiment, a chicken is administered toxin(s) on day zero and subsequently receives toxin(s) in intervals thereafter. It is not intended that the present invention be limited by the particular intervals or doses. Similarly, it is not intended that the present invention be limited to any particular schedule for collecting antibody. The preferred collection time is sometime after day 35.

Where birds are used and collection of antibody is performed by collecting eggs, the eggs may be stored prior to processing for antibody. It is preferred that eggs be stored at 4°C for less than one year.

It is contemplated that chicken antibody produced in this manner can be bufferextracted and used analytically. While unpurified, this preparation can serve as a reference for activity of the antibody prior to further manipulations (e.g., immunoaffinity purification).

# III. Increasing The Effectiveness Of Antibodies

When purification is used, the present invention contemplates purifying to increase the effectiveness of both non-mammalian antitoxins and mammalian antitoxins. Specifically, the present invention contemplates increasing the percent of toxin-reactive immunoglobulin. The preferred purification approach for avian antibody is polyethylene glycol (PEG) separation.

The present invention contemplates that avian antibody be initially purified using simple, inexpensive procedures. In one embodiment, chicken antibody from eggs is purified by extraction and precipitation with PEG. PEG purification exploits the differential solubility of lipids (which are abundant in egg yolks) and yolk proteins in high concentrations of PEG 8000 (Polson et al., Immunol, Comm. 9:495 [1980]). The technique is rapid, simple, and relatively inexpensive and yields an immunoglobulin fraction that is significantly more pure, in terms of contaminating non-immunoglobulin proteins than the comparable ammonium sulfate fractions of mammalian sera and horse antibodies. The majority of the PEG is removed from the precipitated chicken immunoglobulin by treatment with ethanol. Indeed,

5

10

15

20

25

PEG-purified antibody is sufficiently pure that the present invention contemplates the use of PEG-purified antitoxins in the passive immunization of intoxicated humans and animals.

### IV. Treatment

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention contemplates antitoxin therapy for humans and other animals intoxicated by bacterial toxins. A preferred method of treatment is by parenteral administration of antitoxin.

## A. Dosage Of Antitoxin

It was noted by way of background that a balance must be struck when administering currently available antitoxin which is usually produced in large animals such as horses: sufficient antitoxin must be administered to neutralize the toxin, but not so much antitoxin as to increase the risk of untoward side effects. These side effects are caused by: i) patient sensitivity to foreign (e.g., horse) proteins; ii) anaphylactic or immunogenic properties of non-immunoglobulin proteins; iii) the complement fixing properties of mammalian antibodies; and/or iv) the overall burden of foreign protein administered. It is extremely difficult to strike this balance when, as noted above, the degree of intoxication (and hence the level of antitoxin therapy needed) can only be approximated.

The present invention contemplates significantly reducing side effects so that this balance is more easily achieved. Treatment according to the present invention contemplates reducing side effects by using PEG-purified antitoxin from birds.

In one embodiment, the treatment of the present invention contemplates the use of PEG-purified antitoxin from birds. The use of yolk-derived, PEG-purified antibody as antitoxin allows for the administration of: 1) non (mammalian)-complement-fixing, avian antibody; 2) a less heterogeneous mixture of non-immunoglobulin proteins; and 3) less total protein to deliver the equivalent weight of active antibody present in currently available antitoxins. The non-mammalian source of the antitoxin makes it useful for treating patients who are sensitive to horse or other mammalian sera.

As is true in cases of botulism, the degree of an individual's exposure to *E. coli* toxin and the prognosis are often difficult to assess, and depend upon a number of factors (*e.g.*, the quantity of contaminated food ingested, the toxigenicity and serotype of *E. coli* strain ingested, etc.). Thus, the clinical presentation of a patient is usually a more important consideration than a quantitative diagnostic test, for determination of dosage in antitoxin

administration. Indeed, for many toxin-associated diseases (e.g., botulism, tetanus, diphtheria, etc.), there is no rapid, quantitative test to detect the presence of the toxin or organism. Rather, these toxin-associated diseases are medical emergencies which mandate immediate treatment. Confirmation of the etiologic agent must not delay the institution of therapy, as the condition of an affected patient may rapidly deteriorate. In addition to the initial treatment with antitoxin, subsequent doses may be indicated, as the patient's disease progresses. The dosage and timing of these subsequent doses is dependent upon the signs and symptoms of disease in each individual patient.

It is contemplated that the administration of antitoxin to an affected individual would involve an initial injection of an approximately 10 ml dose of immune globulin (with less than approximately 1 gram of total protein). In one preferred embodiment, it is contemplated that at least 50% of the initial injection comprises immune globulin. It is also contemplated that more purified immune globulin be used for treatment, wherein approximately 90% of the initial injection comprises immune globulin. When more purified immune globulin is used, it is contemplated that the total protein will be less than approximately 100 milligrams. It is also contemplated that additional doses be given, depending upon the signs and symptoms associated with *E. coli* verotoxin disease progression.

# B. Delivery Of Antitoxin

Although it is not intended to limit the route of delivery, the present invention contemplates a method for antitoxin treatment of bacterial intoxication in which delivery of antitoxin is parenteral or oral.

In one embodiment, antitoxin is parenterally administered to a subject in an aqueous solution. It is not intended that the parenteral administration be limited to a particular route. Indeed, it is contemplated that all routes of parenteral administration will be used. In one embodiment, parenteral administration is accomplished via intramuscular injection. In an alternative embodiment, parenteral administration is accomplished via intravenous injection.

In another embodiment, antitoxin is delivered in a solid form (e.g., tablets). In an alternative embodiment antitoxin is delivered in an aqueous solution. When an aqueous solution is used, the solution has sufficient ionic strength to solubilize antibody protein, yet is made palatable for oral administration. The delivery solution may also be buffered (e.g., carbonate buffer, pH 9.5) which can neutralize stomach acids and stabilize the antibodies when the antibodies are administered orally. In one embodiment the delivery solution is an

5

10

15

20

25

aqueous solution. In another embodiment the delivery solution is a nutritional formula. Preferably, the delivery solution is infant or a dietary supplement formula (e.g., Similac®, Ensure®, and Enfamil®). Yet another embodiment contemplates the delivery of lyophilized antibody encapsulated or microencapsulated inside acid-resistant compounds.

Methods of applying enteric coatings to pharmaceutical compounds are well known to the art (companies specializing in the coating of pharmaceutical compounds are available: for example. The Coating Place [Verona. WI] and AAI [Wilmington. NC]). Enteric coatings which are resistant to gastric fluid and whose release (i.e., dissolution of the coating to release the pharmaceutical compound) is pH dependent are commercially available (for example, the polymethacrylates Eudragit® L and Eudragit® S [Röhm Tech Inc., Malden, MA]). Eudragit® S is soluble in intestinal fluid from pH 7.0; this coating can be used to microencapsulate lyophilized antitoxin antibodies and the particles are suspended in a solution having a pH above or below pH 7.0 for oral administration. The microparticles will remain intact and undissolved until they reached the intestines where the intestinal pH would cause

The invention contemplates a method of treatment which can be administered for treatment of acute intoxication. In one embodiment, antitoxin is administered orally in either a delivery solution or in tablet form, in therapeutic dosage, to a subject intoxicated by the bacterial toxin which served as immunogen for the antitoxin. In another embodiment of treatment of acute intoxication, a therapeutic dosage of the antitoxin in a delivery solution, is parenterally administered.

them to dissolve thereby releasing the antitoxin.

The invention also contemplates a method of treatment which can be administered prophylactically. In one embodiment, antitoxin is administered orally, in a delivery solution, in therapeutic dosage, to a subject, to prevent intoxication of the subject by the bacterial toxin which served as immunogen for the production of antitoxin. In another embodiment, antitoxin is administered orally in solid form such as tablets or as microencapsulated particles. Microencapsulation of lyophilized antibody using compounds such as Eudragit® (Rohm GmbH) or polyethylene glycol, which dissolve at a wide range of pH units, allows the oral administration of solid antitoxin in a liquid form (i.e., a suspension) to recipients unable to tolerate administration of tablets (e.g., children or patients on feeding tubes). In one preferred embodiment the subject is a child. In another embodiment, antibody raised against whole bacterial organism is administered orally to a subject, in a delivery solution, in therapeutic

5

10

15

20

25

dosage. In yet another preferred embodiment of prophylactic treatment, a therapeutic dosage of the antitoxin in a delivery solution, is parenterally administered.

## V. Multivalent Vaccines Against E. coli Strains

The invention contemplates the generation of multivalent vaccines for the protection of an organism (particularly humans) against several *E. coli* strains. Of particular interest is a vaccine which stimulates the production of a humoral immune response to *E. coli* O157:H7. O26:H11. O113:H21. O91:H21, and O111:NM, in humans. The antigens comprising the vaccine preparation may be native or recombinantly produced toxin proteins from the *E. coli* serotypes listed above. When native toxin proteins are used as immunogens they are generally modified to reduce the toxicity. It is contemplated that glutaraldehyde-modified toxin proteins will be used. In an alternative embodiment, is formaldehyde-modified toxin proteins will be used.

The invention contemplates that recombinant E, coli verotoxin proteins be used in conjunction with either native toxins or toxoids from other organisms as antigens in a multivalent vaccine preparation. It is also contemplated that recombinant E, coli toxin proteins be used in the multivalent vaccine preparation.

#### VI. Detection Of Toxin

The invention contemplates detecting bacterial toxin in a sample. The term "sample" in the present specification and claims is used in its broadest sense. On the one hand it is meant to include a specimen or culture (e.g., microbiological cultures). On the other hand, it is meant to include both biological and environmental samples.

Biological samples may be animal, including human, fluid, solid (e.g., stool) or tissue, as well as liquid and solid food and feed products and ingredients such as dairy items, vegetables, meat and meat by-products, and waste. Biological samples may be obtained from all of the various families of common domestic animals, including but not limited, to bovines (e.g., cattle), ovines (e.g., sheep), caprines (e.g., goats), porcines (e.g., swine), equines (e.g., horses), canines (e.g., dogs), lagamorphs (e.g., rabbits), and felines (e.g., cats), etc. It is also intended that samples may be obtained from feral or wild animals, including, but not limited to, such animals as ungulates (e.g., deer), bear, fish, lagamorphs, rodents, etc.

Environmental samples include environmental material such as surface matter, soil, water and industrial samples, as well as samples obtained from food and dairy processing

BNSDOCID: <WO\_\_\_9630043A1\_I\_>

5

10

15

20

25

instruments, apparatus, equipment, utensils, disposable and non-disposable items. These examples are not to be construed as limiting the sample types applicable to the present invention.

The invention contemplates detecting bacterial toxin by a competitive immunoassay method that utilizes recombinant toxin VT1 and toxin VT2 proteins, antibodies raised against recombinant bacterial toxin proteins. A fixed amount of the recombinant toxin proteins are immobilized to a solid support (e.g., a microtiter plate) followed by the addition of a biological sample suspected of containing a bacterial toxin. The biological sample is first mixed with affinity-purified or PEG fractionated antibodies directed against the recombinant toxin protein. A reporter reagent is then added which is capable of detecting the presence of antibody bound to the immobilized toxin protein. The reporter substance may comprise an antibody with binding specificity for the antitoxin attached to a molecule which is used to identify the presence of the reporter substance. If toxin is present in the sample, this toxin will compete with the immobilized recombinant toxin protein for binding to the anti-recombinant antibody thereby reducing the signal obtained following the addition of the reporter reagent. A control is employed where the antibody is not mixed with the sample. This gives the highest (or reference) signal.

The invention also contemplates detecting bacterial toxin by a "sandwich" immunoassay method that utilizes antibodies directed against recombinant bacterial toxin proteins. Affinity-purified antibodies directed against recombinant bacterial toxin proteins are immobilized to a solid support (e.g., microtiter plates). Biological samples suspected of containing bacterial toxins are then added followed by a washing step to remove substantially all unbound antitoxin. The biological sample is next exposed to the reporter substance, which binds to antitoxin and is then washed free of substantially all unbound reporter substance. The reporter substance may comprise an antibody with binding specificity for the antitoxin attached to a molecule which is used to identify the presence of the reporter substance. Identification of the reporter substance in the biological tissue indicates the presence of the bacterial toxin.

It is also contemplated that bacterial toxin be detected by pouring liquids (e.g., soups and other fluid foods and feeds including nutritional supplements for humans and other animals) over immobilized antibody which is directed against the bacterial toxin. It is contemplated that the immobilized antibody will be present in or on such supports as cartridges, columns, beads, or any other solid support medium. In one embodiment, following

5

10

15

20

25

the exposure of the liquid to the immobilized antibody, unbound toxin is substantially removed by washing. The liquid is then exposed to a reporter substance which detects the presence of bound toxin. In a preferred embodiment the reporter substance is an enzyme. fluorescent dye, or radioactive compound attached to an antibody which is directed against the toxin (i.e., in a "sandwich" immunoassay). It is also contemplated that the detection system will be developed as necessary (e.g., the addition of enzyme substrate in enzyme systems: observation using fluorescent light for fluorescent dye systems: and quantitation of radioactivity for radioactive systems).

#### EXPERIMENTAL

5

10

15

20

25

30

The following examples serve to illustrate certain preferred embodiments and aspects of the present invention and are not to be construed as limiting the scope thereof.

In the disclosure which follows, the following abbreviations apply: °C (degrees Centigrade): rpm (revolutions per minute): BSA (bovine serum albumin): ELISA (enzymelinked immunosorbent assay); IgG (immunoglobulin G); IgY (immunoglobulin Y); IP (intraperitoneal): SC (subcutaneous): H<sub>2</sub>O (water): HCl (hydrochloric acid): LD<sub>100</sub> (lethal dose for 100% of experimental animals): aa (amino acid): HPLC (high performance liquid chromatography): Kda (kilodaltons): gm (grams): µg (micrograms): mg (milligrams): ng (nanograms): μl (microliters): ml (milliliters): mm (millimeters): nm (nanometers): μm (micrometer): M (molar): mM (millimolar): MW (molecular weight): sec (seconds): min(s) (minute/minutes); hr(s) (hour/hours); MgCl. (magnesium chloride); NaCl (sodium chloride); Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (sodium carbonate): OD<sub>280</sub> (optical density at 280 nm); OD<sub>600</sub> (optical density at 600 nm): PAGE (polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis): PBS [phosphate buffered saline (150 mM NaCl. 10 mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 7.2)]; PEG (polyethylene glycol); SDS (sodium dodecyl sulfate); Tris (tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane); w/v (weight to volume); v/v (volume to volume): Amicon (Amicon. Inc., Beverly, MA): Amresco (Amresco, Inc., Solon, OH): ATCC (American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD): BBL (Baltimore Biologics Laboratory. (a division of Becton Dickinson). Cockeysville. MD): Becton Dickinson (Becton Dickinson Labware. Lincoln Park. NJ); BioRad (BioRad. Richmond. CA): Biotech (C-C Biotech Corp., Poway, CA): Charles River (Charles River Laboratories, Wilmington, MA); Falcon (e.g. Baxter Healthcare Corp., McGaw Park, IL and Becton Dickinson): Fisher Biotech (Fisher Biotech, Springfield, NJ); GIBCO (Grand Island Biologic Company/BRL, Grand Island, NY); Mallinckrodt (a division of Baxter Healthcare Corp., McGaw Park, IL);

Millipore (Millipore Corp., Marlborough, MA); New England Biolabs (New England Biolabs. Inc., Beverly, MA); Novagen (Novagen, Inc., Madison, WI); Pharmacia (Pharmacia, Inc., Piscataway, NJ); Qiagen (Qiagen, Chatsworth, CA); Showdex (Showa Denko America, Inc., New York, NY); Sigma (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO); RIBI (RIBI Immunochemical Research Inc., Hamilton, MT); Accurate Chemical and Scientific Corp. (Accurate Chemical and Scientific Corp., Hicksville, NY); Kodak (Eastman-Kodak, Rochester, NY); and Stratagene (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA).

When a recombinant protein is described in the specification it is referred to in a short-hand manner by the amino acids in the toxin sequence present in the recombinant protein rounded to the nearest 10. The specification gives detailed construction details for all recombinant proteins such that one skilled in the art will know precisely which amino acids are present in a given recombinant protein.

The first set of Examples (Examples 1-5) was designed to develop an antidote to *E. coli* O157:H7 verotoxins and evaluate its effectiveness *in vitro* and *in vivo*. In the first experiments, high titer verotoxin antibodies were generated in laying hens hyperimmunized with chemically detoxified and/or native verotoxins. These Laying hens were immunized with either recombinant *E. coli* O157:H7 VT1 or VT2 (rVT1 and rVT2) treated with glutaraldehyde and mixed with adjuvant.

Next, toxin-reactive polyclonal antibodies were isolated by bulk fractionation from egg yolks pooled from hyperimmunized hens. Large quantities of polyclonal antibodies (IgY) were harvested from resulting eggs using a two-step polyethylene glycol fractionation procedure.

Third, the immunoreactivity and yields of VT IgY were analyzed by analytical immunochemical methods (e.g., enzyme immunoassay (EIA) and Western blotting). EIA and Western blot analysis showed that the resulting egg preparations contained high titer IgY that reacted with both the immunizing and the heterologous toxins (i.e., rVT1 IgY reacted against both rVT1 and rVT2, and vice versa).

Fourth. VT neutralization potency was analyzed *in vitro* using a Vero cytotoxicity assay. Vero cytotoxicity of rVT1 and rVT2 could be completely inhibited by VT IgY. These antibodies also demonstrated substantial verotoxin cross-neutralization.

Fifth, the efficacy of passively administered avian verotoxin antibodies in preventing the lethal effects of verotoxin poisoning was assessed in a mouse disease model. Toxin neutralizing antibodies were administered by parenteral dosing regimens to assess the most

5

10

15

20

25

demonstrated using multiple murine disease models. In these experiments, antibodies prevented both the morbidity and lethality of homologous and heterologous toxins using a toxin/antitoxin premix format; mice infected orally with a lethal dose of viable *E. coli* O157:H7 were protected from both morbidity and lethality when treated parenterally four hours post-infection with either rVT1 or rVT2 antibodies; and mice given a lethal dose of *E. coli* O91:H21 (a particularly virulent strain which only produces VT2c, a VT2 structural variant) and treated parenterally *up to 10 hours later* with rVT1 lgY administered parenterally were protected from both morbidity and lethality.

10

15

25

30

5

#### **EXAMPLE 1**

### TOXIN ANALYSIS AND IMMUNIZATION

Purified recombinant *E. coli* O157:H7 verotoxins, rVT1 and rVT2, were obtained from Denka Sieken Co., Ltd. (Tokyo, Japan). Toxin genes were isolated, inserted into expression plasmids, and expressed in *E. coli*. Recombinant proteins were then purified by ammonium sulfate precipitation, ion exchange chromatography on DEAE Sephacryl and hydroxyapatite, and gel filtration chromatography by the supplier. Upon receipt, toxins were analyzed to verify identity, purity and toxicity, as described below.

# 20 A. Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE).

Samples of each toxin (2 μg) were heat-denatured in a buffer containing SDS and β-mercaptoethanol followed by electrophoresis on 10–20% gradient gels (Bio-Rad. Richmond. CA). Resolved polypeptide bands were visualized using the silver stain procedure of C.R. Merril. *et al.*. "Ultrasensitive stain for proteins in polyacrylamide gels shows regional variation in cerebrospinal fluid proteins." Science 211: 1437-1438 (1981).

VT1 and VT2 are each composed of subunit A and multiple copies of subunit B. Subunit A is often nicked into fragments A1 and A2 which are linked by a disulfide bridge. As shown in Figure 1, when separated by SDS-PAGE in the presence of β-mercaptoethanol, rVT1 resolved into 3 bands that corresponded to subunit A (~31 Kda), fragment A1 (~27 Kda) and a mixture of subunit B and fragment A2 (~4 Kda). Similarly, rVT2 resolved into subunit A (~33 Kda), fragment A1 (~27 Kda) and a mixture of subunit B and fragment A2 (~8 Kda) (Figure 1). In this Figure, rVT1 is in Lane 1, and rVT2 is in Lane 2; the positions of

molecular weight markers (Kda) are shown at the left. VT component polypeptides are identified at the right.

These results are consistent with previous reports of VT1 and VT2 purified from naturally occurring toxigenic strains (V. V. Padhye et al., "Purification and Physicochemical Properties of a Unique Vero Cell Cytotoxin From Escherichia coli O157:H7." Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 139: 424-430 [1986]; and F. B. Kittel et al., "Characterization and inactivation of verotoxin 1 produced by Escherichia coli O157:H7." J. Agr. Food Chem., 39: 141-145 [1991]).

# B. High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC).

Chromatography was performed at room temperature (RT) under isocratic conditions using a Waters 510 HPLC pump. Eluted protein was measured using a Waters 490E programmable multi-wavelength detector (Millipore Corp., Milford, MA). The VT's were separated on an 8 x 300 mm (ID) Shodex KW803 column, using 10 mM sodium phosphate.

0.15 M NaCl, pH 7.4 (phosphate buffered saline [PBS]) as the mobile phase at a flow rate of 1 ml/min.

The purity of non-denatured rVT's was assessed by HPLC. As shown in the chromatographs in Figure 2, each toxin eluted at approximately 10 min. as a single absorbance peak at 280 nm. By integration of the area under each peak, the rVT's were shown to be >99% pure.

## C. Vero Cell Cytotoxicity Assay.

Cytotoxic activity of rVT1 and rVT2 was assessed using modified procedures of Padhye, et al. (V. V. Padhye et al., "Purification and Physicochemical Properties of a Unique Vero Cell Cytotoxin From Escherichia coli O157:H7." Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 139: 424-430 [1986]), and McGee. et al., (Z. A. McGee. et al., "Local induction of tumor necrosis factor as molecular mechanism of mucosal damage by gonococci." Microbial Pathogenesis 12: 333-341 [1992]). Microtiter plates (96 well, Falcon, Microtest III) were inoculated with approximately 1 x 10<sup>4</sup> Vero cells (ATCC, CCL81) per well (100 µl) and incubated overnight at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub> to form Vero cell monolayers. rVT1 and rVT2 solutions were serially diluted in Medium 199 supplemented with 5% fetal bovine serum (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY), added to each well of the microtiter plates and incubated at 37°C for 18-24 hrs. Adherent (viable) cells were stained with 0.2% crystal

5

10

15

20

25

violet (Mallinckrodt) in 2% ethanol. Excess stain was rinsed away and the stained cells were solubilized by adding 100 µl of 1% SDS to each well. Absorbance of each well was measured at 570 nm, and the percent cytotoxicity of each test sample was calculated using the following formula:

5

10

15

20

% Vero Cytotoxicity = [1 - (Absorbance Sample/Absorbance Control)] x 100

To determine whether the rVT's possessed potency equivalent to published cytotoxicity values, a Vero cell cytotoxicity assay was performed (Figure 3). Between 0.01-10.000 pg of either rVT1 or rVT2 was added to Vero cells. The amounts of rVT causing 50% cell death  $(CD_{s0})$ , as calculated by second degree polynomial curve fitting were 0.97 pg and 1.5 pg, for rVT1 and rVT2, respectively. These results are consistent with CD<sub>so</sub> values reported previously for naturally occurring VT1 and VT2 in the range 1-35 pg and 1-25 pg. respectively (M. Petric et al., Purification and biological properties of Escherichia coli verocytotoxin." FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 41: 63-68 [1987]; V. L. Tesh, et al., "Comparison of relative toxicities of Shiga-Like toxins Type I and Type II for mice." Infect. Immun., 61: 3392-3402 [1993]; N. Dickie et al., "Purification of an Escherichia coli Serogroup O157:H7 verotoxin and its detection in North American hemorrhagic colitis isolates." J. Clin. Microbiol., 27: 1973-1978 [1989]; and U. Kongmuang, et al., "A simple method for purification of Shiga or Shiga-Like toxin from Shigella dysenteriae and Escherichia coli O157:H7 by immunoaffinity chromatography," FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 48: 379-383 [1987]). It has been observed that toxicity is lost with storage, explaining why higher amounts of toxin were used in the neutralization assays described below.

### 25 D. Mouse Lethal Dose Determination.

To verify rVT1 and rVT2 toxicity, male (20–22 g) CD-1 mice were injected intraperitoneally with varying amounts of rVT1 or rVT2 in 200 µL phosphate buffer. Doses were selected based on published LD<sub>50</sub> values for VT1 and VT2 in CD-1 mice. To minimize the sacrifice of live animals, a full statistical toxin LD<sub>50</sub> was not determined. Mice were observed for morbidity and mortality over 7-day period.

Further confirmation of rVT toxicity was obtained from mouse lethality experiments (Table 2). Mice were injected intraperitoneally with varying amounts of either rVT1 or rVT2 and observed 7 days for mortality. Within 72–120 hrs. post-injection, all of the mice died

from 100 ng of rVT1 or 10 ng of rVT2, respectively. This lethality study served as a verification of expected toxicity but not as a statistical determination of LD<sub>50</sub>. Nonetheless, these results were consistent with toxicity studies which reported LD<sub>50</sub> values in CD-1 mice of 0.4–2.0 µg for purified VT1 and 0.001–1.0 µg for purified VT2 (V. L. Tesh. *et al.*, "Comparison of relative toxicities of Shiga-Like toxins Type I and Type II for mice." Infect. Immun. 61: 3392-3402 [1993]; and A. D. O'Brien, and G. D. LaVeck, "Purification and characterization of *Shigella dysenteriae* 1-like toxin produced by *Escherichia coli*," Infect. Immun. 40: 675-683 [1983]).

10

15

5

Table 2. Lethality of rVT1 in CD-1 Mice

| ng VT1 Injected | Survivors/Total | Hours Post-Injection |  |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|--|
|                 | 7/7             | 24 ± 2               |  |
| 100             | 5/7             | 48 ± 2               |  |
|                 | 0/7             | 72 ± 2               |  |
|                 | 7/7             | 24 ± 2               |  |
| 10              | 7/7             | 48 ± 2               |  |
|                 | 7/7             | 72 ± 2               |  |
|                 | 6/6             | 24 ± 2               |  |
| 1.0             | 6/6             | 48 ± 2               |  |
|                 | 6/6             | 72 ± 2               |  |

PCT/US96/04093

Table 3. Lethality of rVT2 in CD-1 Mice

| ng VT2 Injected | Survivors/Total | Hours Post-Injection |  |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|--|
|                 | 3/6             | 48 ± 2               |  |
| 10              | 2/6             | 72 ± 2               |  |
|                 | 0/6             | 120 ± 2              |  |
|                 | 5/6             | 48 ± 2               |  |
| 1.0             | 4/6             | 72 ± 2               |  |
|                 | 0/6             | 120 ± 2              |  |
|                 | 6/6             | 48 ± 2               |  |
| 0.1             | 6/6             | 72 ± 2               |  |
|                 | 6/6             | 120 ± 2              |  |

15

25

30

10

5

The recombinant toxins used in these studies thus appeared to contain protein components and toxicities consistent with literature reports for native toxins. Based on these structural and functional analyses, the rVT's were considered suitable as antigens to generate specific avian antibodies.

# 20 E. Antigen Preparation.

Lyophilized samples, rVT1 and rVT2 were received and each was reconstituted with 2.5 mL of deionized water to a final concentration of 100 µg/ml in phosphate buffer. To form a toxoid, the solutions were then treated with 0.4% glutaraldehyde (Mallinckrodt) at 4°C overnight and stored at -20°C thereafter. When needed, toxoid was thawed and mixed 5:1 (volume:volume) with GERBU adjuvant (C. C. Biotech Corporation, Poway, CA). White Leghorn laying hens were injected subcutaneously with 25 µg of either rVT1 or rVT2 toxoid in adjuvant at 2-3 week intervals.

#### **EXAMPLE 2**

PEG EXTRACTION OF EGG YOLK ANTIBODY

Hyperimmune eggs were collected after 3 immunizations with toxoid. Egg yolks were separated from whites, pooled according to their immunogen group and blended with 4 volumes of 10 mM sodium phosphate, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4 (PBS). Polyethylene glycol

8000 (PEG) (Amresco. Solon. OH) was then added to a final concentration of 3.5% and the mixture centrifuged at 10,000 x g for 10 min. to remove the precipitated lipid fraction. IgY-rich supernatant was filtered through cheesecloth and PEG was again added to a final concentration of 12%. The solution was centrifuged as above and the resulting supernatant discarded. The IgY pellet was then dissolved in PBS to either the original (1X PEG IgY) or 4 of the original (4X PEG IgY) yolk volume. filtered through a 0.45  $\mu$  membrane and stored at 4°C.

# **EXAMPLE 3**

## **ANTITOXIN IMMUNOASSAYS**

## A. Enzyme Immunoassay (EIA).

EIA was used to monitor antibody responses during the immunization course. Wells of 96-well Pro-Bind microtiter plates (Falcon, through Scientific Products. McGaw Park, IL) were each coated with 1 μg of rVT's (not toxoid) in PBS overnight at 2–8°C. Wells were washed 3 times with PBS containing 0.05% Tween-20 (PBS-T) to remove unbound antigen, and the remaining protein binding sites were blocked with PBS containing 1 mg/ml BSA for 60 min, at room temperature (RT). IgY, diluted in PBS, was then added to the wells and incubated for 1 hr. at 37°C. Wells were washed as before to remove unbound primary antibody and incubated for 1 hr. at 37°C with alkaline phosphatase-conjugated rabbit-antichicken IgG (Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO) diluted 1:1000 in PBS-T. Wells were again washed and 1 mg/ml *p*-nitrophenyl phosphate (Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO) in 50 mM Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> pH 9.5 was added and allowed to incubate at RT. Phosphatase activity was detected by absorbance at 410 nm using a Dynatech MR700 microtiter plate reader.

Laying Leghorn hens were immunized as described above (Example 1, part E), using glutaraldehyde-treated rVT's. Following several immunizations, eggs were collected and IgY harvested by PEG fractionation. Figures 4 and 5 show rVT1 or rVT2 specific antibody responses detected using EIA at dilutions of the original yolk IgY concentration of 1:30,000 and 1:6,000, respectively. IgY fractionated similarly from unimmunized hens (i.e., preimmune antibody) did not react with either antigen at test dilutions above 1:50. Although these EIA results indicate significant antibody responses, prior experience with other toxin antigens has shown that optimization of immunization regimens, including increasing the amount of

5

10

15

20

25

antigen, can yield titers in excess of 1:100.000 (B. S. Thalley, et al., "Development of an Avian Antitoxin to Type A Botulinum Neurotoxin." in Botulinum and Tetanus Neurotoxins:

Neurotransmission and Biomedical Aspects. B. R. DasGupta. (ed.) [Plenum Press. New York. 1993] pp. 467-472). As may be expected due to their structural homology and consistent with previous reports (e.g., V. V. Padhye et al., "Production and characterization of monoclonal antibodies to verotoxins 1 and 2 from Escherichia coli O157:H7." J. Agr. Food Chem., 39: 141-145 [1989]; S. C. Head et al., "Purification and characterization of verocytotoxin 2."

FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 51: 211-216 [1988]; and N. C. Strockbine et al., "Characterization of Monoclonal Antibodies against Shiga-Like Toxin from Escherichia coli." Infect. Immun., 50: 695-700 [1985]). Figures 4 and 5 also demonstrate that antibodies generated against one toxin cross-reacted in vitro with the other toxin.

### B. Western Blot Analysis.

Western blots (Figure 6) performed to determine the reactivity of rVT antibodies against constituent VT polypeptides showed that rVT1 and rVT2 antibodies reacted with subunit A and fragment A1 of either toxin, and with subunit B and fragment A2 of rVT1 only. In this Figure, Panel A contains preimmune IgY, Panel B contains rVT1 IgY, and Panel C contains rVT2 IgY. Lane 1 in each panel contains rVT1 (2µg) and Lane 2 contains rVT2 (2µg). Preimmune IgY was largely nonreactive to either rVT. Both rVT IgY preparations, however, failed to react with subunit B and fragment A2 of rVT2. Some explanations for this lack of measurable reactivity might include poor immunogenicity, denaturation of the immunogen during glutaraldehyde treatment, loss of conformational epitopes due to detergent or reducing agent, or poor transfer to nitrocellulose.

To resolve the high and low molecular weight components. 2 µg each of rVT1 and rVT2 were separated by SDS-PAGE (described above) and then transferred to nitrocellulose paper using the Milliblot-SDE system (Millipore, Medford, MA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Paper strips were stained temporarily with Ponceau S (Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO) to visualize the polypeptides and then blocked overnight in PBS containing 5% dry milk. Each strip was agitated gently in IgY diluted in PBS-T for 2 hrs. at RT. Strips were each washed with three changes of PBS-T to remove unbound primary antibody and incubated for 2 hrs. at RT with goat anti-chicken alkaline phosphatase (Kirkegaard and Perry, Gaithersburg, MD) diluted 1:500 in PBS-T containing 1 mg/ml BSA. The blots were washed as before and rinsed in 50 mM Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, pH 9.5. Strips were

5

10

15

20

25

submerged in alkaline-phosphatase substrate (5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl-phosphate/nitroblue tetrazolium (Kirkegaard and Perry) until sufficient signal was observed. Color development was stopped by flooding the blots with water.

5

10

15

#### **EXAMPLE 4**

# IN VITRO TOXIN NEUTRALIZATION: VERO CELL ASSAY

IgY neutralization of rVT1 and rVT2 was assessed using the modified Vero cytotoxicity assay described above (Example 1, part C). Various concentrations of IgY, diluted in Medium 199 supplemented with 5% fetal bovine serum (GIBCO), were mixed with sufficient toxin to cause 50% cell death and allowed to incubate at 37°C for 60 minutes. These toxin/antibody mixtures were then added to Vero cell-coated microtiter plate wells according to the procedure described above (Example 1, part C).

The toxin neutralization capacity of the rVT antibodies was analyzed first using a Vero cell toxicity assay. The results in Figure 7 show that rVT1 IgY neutralized completely the cytotoxic activity of rVT1 at an endpoint dilution of 1/320. Furthermore, rVT2 IgY neutralized the heterologous rVT1 toxin, but at a higher endpoint concentration.

In a similar experiment (see Figure 8), rVT1 and rVT2 antibodies were each able to neutralize rVT2 at equivalent endpoint dilutions. This strong cross-neutralization correlates with the observed strong cross-reactivity of VT1 IgY with VT2 A seen on Western blots (Figure 6). These results show that IgY antibodies are able to neutralize effectively VT cytotoxicity and that the antibodies can cross-neutralize structurally-related heterologous toxins.

25

30

20

### **EXAMPLE 5**

### TOXIN NEUTRALIZATION: MOUSE ASSAYS

### A. Toxin Challenge Model.

IgY in PBS was premixed with a lethal dose of toxin (as determined above) and injected intraperitoneally into male CD-1 (20–22 gm) mice. Mice were observed for a 7-day period for signs of intoxication such as ruffled fur, huddling and disinclination to move. followed by hind leg paralysis, rapid breathing and death. Untreated, infected mice usually died within 12 hrs. after signs of severe illness (i.e., within 48–72 hrs. post-injection).

Once it was demonstrated that rVT antibodies were able to neutralize rVT cytotoxicity in vitro, protection experiments were next performed in mice. First, animals were challenged with rVT premixed with rVT IgY to determine whether toxin lethality could be neutralized under conditions optimal for antigen/antibody reaction. Tables 4 and 5 show that antibodies premixed with the homologous toxin (e.g., rVT1 with rVT1 IgY) prevented lethality of rVT. Preimmune IgY was unable to neutralize either toxin in these studies.

Table 4
Neutralization of rVT1 Using rVT IgY

| 100 ng rVT2 Premixed* | Survivors/Total | p       |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Preimmune Antibody    | 0/12            |         |
| rVT1 Antibody         | 12/12           | < 0.001 |
| rVT2 Antibody         | 12/12           | < 0.001 |

\*Toxin was pre-mixed with IgY and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature prior to administration.

Table 5
Neutralization of rVT2 Using rVT IgY

| 10 ng rVT1 Premixed* | Survivors/Total | p       |
|----------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Preimmune Antibody   | 0/12            |         |
| rVT1 Antibody        | 12/12           | < 0.001 |
| rVT2 Antibody        | 12/12           | < 0.001 |

\*Toxin was pre-mixed with IgY and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature prior to administration.

Antibodies premixed with the heterologous toxin (e.g., rVT2 with rVT1 IgY) also prevented lethality in vivo. These data are in contrast to previous observations where rabbit polyclonal antibodies generated against either toxin were cross-reactive with the heterologous toxin by EIA and Western blot, but were unable to neutralize the heterologous toxin in either Vero cell cytotoxicity and mouse lethality assays (S. C. Head, et al., "Serological differences between verocytotoxin 2 and Shiga-like toxin II." Lancet ii: 751 [1988]; S. C. Head et al., "Purification and characterization of verocytotoxin 2." FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 51: 211-216

5

10

20

[1988]; N. C. Strockbine et al.. "Characterization of Monoclonal Antibodies against Shiga-Like Toxin from Escherichia coli." Infect. Immun., 50: 695-700 [1985]; and V. V. Padhye et al.. "Purification and Physicochemical Properties of a Unique Vero Cell Cytotoxin From Escherichia coli O157:H7." Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 139: 424-430 [1986]).

5

However. Head *et al.*, showed that VT2 B-subunit specific monoclonal antibodies neutralized VT1 weakly in a Vero cytotoxicity assay (S. C. Head, *et al.*, "Serological differences between verocytotoxin 2 and Shiga-like toxin II." Lancet ii: 751 [1988]). In a report by Donohue-Rolfe, *et al.*, a VT2 B subunit-specific monoclonal antibody neutralized both VT1 and VT2 completely in a Hela cytotoxicity assay (A. Donohue-Rolfe *et al.*, "Purification of Shiga toxin and Shiga-like toxins I and II by receptor analog affinity chromatography with immobilized P1 glycoprotein and production of cross reactive monoclonal antibodies," Infect. Immun., 57: 3888-3893 [1989]).

15

10

These results showed for the first time complete cross-neutralization in Vero cell cytotoxicity and mouse lethality assays, revealing that VT1 and VT2 do indeed share common neutralizing epitopes. These results may indicate that hens generate different antibody specificities as compared to mammals, and/or that differences in immunization methods might have maintained the immunogenicity of conformational epitopes necessary for cross-neutralization. Nonetheless, this cross-neutralization suggests that IgY antibodies may contain the range of reactivities essential for an effective antitoxin.

20

25

30

# B. Viable organism infection model.

Streptomycin-resistant *E. coli* O157:H7 (strain 933 cu-rev) or *E. coli* O91:H21 (strain B2I 1) (both kindly provided by Dr. Alison O'Brien, Dept. of Microbiology and Immunology, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, Bethesda, MD) were used in a murine infection model described by Wadolkowski, *et al.* (E. A. Wadolkowski *et al.*, "Mouse model for colonization and disease caused by enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7," Infect. Immun., 58: 2438-2445 [1990]). Organisms were grown in Luria broth and incubated overnight at 37°C in an Environ Shaker (Lab Line, Melrose Park, IL) (T. Maniatis *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: a Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N. Y., [1982]). Bacterial suspensions were centrifuged at 6700 x g for 5 minutes. The resulting pellet was then washed twice with sterile PBS and resuspended in sterile 20% (w/v) sucrose. Five to 8 week-old male CD-1 mice were provided drinking water containing 5 mg/ml streptomycin sulfate *ad libitum* for 24 hrs. Food and water were then withheld for

another 16–18 hrs. after which mice were challenged orally with 10<sup>10</sup> streptomycin-resistant E. coli O157:H7 or O91:H21. Mice were housed individually and permitted food and water containing 5 mg/ml streptomycin sulfate. IgY was injected intraperitoneally at varying times post-infection and animals observed for both morbidity and mortality for 10 days.

5

To monitor bacterial colonization in animals. I gram of feces was collected. homogenized, and plated onto MacConkey agar medium (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI) containing 100 µg/ml streptomycin and incubated at 37°C as described by Wadolkowski, et al. (E. A. Wadolkowski et al., "Mouse model for colonization and disease caused by enterohemorrhagic Escherichia coli O157:H7," Infect. Immun., 58: 2438-2445 [1990]). The serotype of E. coli O157:H7, 933 cu-rev excreted in feces was confirmed by slide agglutination with O- and H-specific antisera (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI).

10

Kidneys were removed from experimental animals and fixed in 10% buffered neutral formalin. Sections of parafilm-embedded tissue were stained with hematoxylin and eosin (General Medical Laboratories, Madison, WI) and examined by light microscopy. All tissue sections were coded to avoid bias before microscopic examination to determine renal pathology.

15

The toxin neutralization ability of rVT IgY was further studied using a streptomycintreated CD-1 mouse infection model. This model was chosen because it produces definitive systemic pathology and reproducible mortality.

20

25

In contrast to previous studies by Wadolkowski. *et al.* (E. A. Wadolkowski *et al.*. "Acute renal tubular necrosis and death of mice orally infected with *Escherichia coli* strains that produce Shiga-like toxin Type II." Infect. Immun.. 58: 3959-3965 [1990]), where mice were given subunit-specific monoclonal antibodies *prior* to infection, the mice in this study were inoculated orally with 2 x 10<sup>10</sup> viable *E. coli* O157:H7 (strain 933 cu-rev) and treated with rVT IgY 4 hrs. *following* inoculation. Fecal cultures showed that 10<sup>7</sup>-10<sup>8</sup> challenge organisms per gram of feces were shed throughout the course of the experiment, thus confirming that infection was established. Tables 6 and 7 show that animals treated with either rVT1 or rVT2 IgY were protected from lethality caused by infection (p<0.01 and p<0.001, respectively) and that preimmune IgY failed to provide protection to the mice.

PCT/US96/04093

Table 6
Protection of Mice From E. coli O157:H7
With rVT1 IgY

| IgY Treatment      | Survivors/Total | p      | Morbidity/Total |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|
| Preimmune Antibody | 0/5             |        | 5/5             |
| rVT1 Antibody      | 9/10            | < 0.01 | 1/10            |

<sup>\*</sup>IgY was administered intraperitoneally 4 hours following infection, and once daily for 10 days thereafter.

Table 7
Protection of Mice From E. coli O157:H7
With rVT2 IgY

15

25

30

35

10

5

| IgY Treatment      | Survivors/Total | p       | Morbidity/Total |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------|-----------------|
| Preimmune Antibody | 0/6             |         | 6/6             |
| rVT2 Antibody      | 10/10           | < 0.005 | 0/10            |

\*IgY was administered intraperitoneally 4 hours following infection, and once daily for 10 days thereafter.

Renal histopathology (see Figure 9) of the control (preimmune IgY) animals showed dilation, degeneration and renal tubular necrosis with no glomerular damage. This is consistent with previous reports showing that renal tubular involvement occurs predominantly in this streptomycin-treated mouse infectivity model (E. A. Wadolkowski et al., "Acute renal tubular necrosis and death of mice orally infected with Escherichia coli strains that produce Shiga-like toxin Type II," Infect. Immun., 58: 3959-3965 [1990]). Importantly, none of the survivors exhibited similar signs of morbidity though treated with IgY 4 hrs. after infection (see Figure 9).

Furthermore, avian antibodies generated against rVT1 were able to prevent both mortality and morbidity in a mouse model where VT2 alone is implicated in the pathogenesis and lethality of *E. coli* O157:H7 strain 933 cu-rev (E. A. Wadolkowski *et al.*. "Acute renal tubular necrosis and death of mice orally infected with *Escherichia coli* strains that produce Shiga-like toxin Type II." Infect. Immun., 58: 3959-3965 [1990]).

To assess the broader utility of the IgY verotoxin antibodies in treating VTEC-associated disease, the mouse infectivity study was performed using a more virulent VTEC serotype known to produce VT2c—a structural variant of VT2—but not VT1 (S. W. Lindgren

et al., "Virulence of enterohemorrhagic Escherichia coli O91:H21 clinical isolates in an orally infected mouse model," Infect. Immun., 61: 3832-3842 [1993]).

Mice were inoculated orally with 5 x 10° E. coli.O91:H21 (strain B2F1) and treated subsequently with IgY. Notably, the heterologous rVT1 IgY protected strongly against the lethal effects of the VT2c structural variant, even when administered as long as 10 hrs. following infection (Table 8). Ten hours was the longest treatment window tested in this study. Only 1 of the 8 animals treated with rVT1 IgY died (p <0.02), and those that survived showed no overt signs of renal histopathology (i.e., acute bilateral tubular necrosis). It can thus be concluded that rVT1 IgY completely neutralized toxicity of VT2c, indicating its potential as a therapeutic for at least one other pathogenic VTEC.

Table 8
Protection of Mice From E. coli O91:H21
With rVT1 lgY

| l | 5 |
|---|---|
|   |   |

20

25

30

10

5

| lgY Treatment      | Survivors/Total | р      | Morbidity/Total |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|
| Preimmune Antibody | 0/7             |        | 7/7             |
| rVT1 Antibody      | 7/8             | < 0.02 | 1/8             |

\*IgY was administered intraperitoneally 10 hours following infection, and once daily for 8 days thereafter.

These Examples highlight several important findings supporting the feasibility of using verotoxin antitoxin. First, polyclonal IgY generated against either VT1 or VT2 from E. coli O157:H7, cross-reacted with and fully cross-neutralized the toxicity of the non-immunizing toxin both in vitro and in vivo. Second, recombinant toxins fully neutralized the toxicity of naturally-occurring toxins produced by E. coli O157:H7 during the course of infection. Third, antibodies generated against rVT1 from E. coli O157:H7 could prevent morbidity and mortality in mice infected orally with lethal doses of E. coli O91:H21, a particularly virulent strain which only produces VT2c, suggesting their utility in preventing systemic sequelae. Because VT1 is identical to Shiga-toxin (A. D. O'Brien et al., "Shiga and Shiga-like toxins. Microbial Rev., 51: 206-220 [1987]), VT antibodies may also be useful in preventing complications stemming from Shigella dysenteriae infection. Finally, animals treated with VT

IgY were protected against both death and kidney damage when treated as long as 10 hrs. after infection, supporting the hypothesis that a window for antitoxin intervention exists.

These studies strongly support the use of parenterally-administered, toxin-specific IgY as a antitoxin to prevent life-threatening complications associated with *E. coli* O157:H7 and other VTEC infections. It is contemplated that this approach would be most useful in preventing HUS and other complications when administered after the onset of bloody diarrhea and before the presentation of systemic disease.

The VT IgY developed in these studies were shown to react with and neutralize both recombinant and naturally-occurring VT. The antibody titers as measured by EIA are indicative of reasonable antibody production in the hen, however much higher production levels can be obtained with larger immunizing doses.

The results from these Examples clearly demonstrate the feasibility and provide the experimental basis for development of an avian antidote for E. coli O157:H7 verotoxins suitable for use in humans. In contrast to previous reports showing that rabbit polyclonal VT1 and VT2 antibodies cross-reacted, but did not cross-neutralize the heterologous toxin in Vero cytotoxicity or in mouse lethality studies (e.g., V. V. Padhye et al., "Production and characterization of monoclonal antibodies to verotoxins 1 and 2 from Escherichia coli O157:H7," J. Agr. Food Chem., 39: 141-145 [1989]; S. C. Head et al., "Purification and characterization of verocytotoxin 2." FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 51: 211-216 [1988]; and N. C. Strockbine et al., "Characterization of monoclonal antibodies against Shiga-like toxin from Escherichia coli." Infect. Immun., 50: 695-700 [1985]), these data provide the first demonstration of cross-neutralization in vivo. Antibodies against one toxin neutralized completely the heterologous toxin in both Vero cytotoxicity and mouse lethality assays. Both rVT1 and rVT2 antibodies also prevented morbidity (as assessed by renal histopathology) and mortality in mice infected with lethal doses of E. coli O157:H7 - the etiologic agent in 90% of the documented cases of hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS) in the U.S. (P. M. Griffin and R. V. Tauxe, "The epidemiology of infections caused by Escherichia coli O157:H7, other enterohemorrhagic E. coli, and the associated hemolytic uremic syndrome." Epidemiol. Rev., 13: 60 [1990]). With at least two other VTEC serotypes known to cause HUS, the finding that rVT1 antibodies neutralized a VT2 variant produced by E. coli O91:H21 suggests that avian polyclonal antibodies may provide an effective antidote against other verotoxinproducing E. coli. These data also show for the first time, that antibodies may be administered after infection and still protect against morbidity and mortality.

5

10

15

20

25

# EXAMPLE 6

### **EXPRESSION OF TOXIN GENES**

The previous Examples clearly showed that avian polyclonal antibodies to recombinant toxins protected animals infected with verotoxigenic *E. coli*. This Example includes expression of toxin genes (A and B subunits alone and together as whole toxins) in suitable prokaryotic expression systems to achieve high levels of VT antigen production.

The sequence of the toxin gene has been determined (see e.g., M.P. Jackson et al., "Nucleotide sequence analysis and comparison of the structural genes for Shiga-like toxin I and Shiga-like toxin II encoded by bacteriophages from Escherichia coli 933." 44:109 [1987]). The coding regions of the A and B subunits of VT-1 are listed in SEQ ID NOS:1 and 3. respectively. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the A and B subunits of the VT-1 toxin are listed in SEQ ID NOS:2 and 4. respectively. The coding regions of the A and B subunits of VT-2 are listed in SEQ ID NOS:5 and 7. respectively. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the A and B subunits of the VT-2 toxin are listed in SEQ ID NOS:6 and 8. respectively. In addition, SEQ ID NOS:9 and 10 list the sequences which direct the expression of a poly-cistronic RNA capable of directing the translation of both the A and B subunits from the VT-1 and VT-2 genes, respectively.

In choosing a strategy for recombinant VT antigen production, there are three primary technical factors to consider. First, the appropriate VT antigen components representing the spectrum of toxin epitopes encountered in nature must be utilized. Second, the protein antigens must be expressed at sufficient levels and purity to enable immunization and large-scale antibody purification. Third, the neutralizing epitopes must be preserved in the immunogen and immunoabsorbant. Approaches that offer the greatest promise for high level expression of periplasmically localized, native, affinity-tagged proteins were developed. Figure 10 shows the fusion constructs of VT components and affinity tags.

# A. Expression of affinity-tagged C-terminal constructs.

The VT1 and VT2 A and B subunits (SEQ ID NOS:1. 3. 5 and 7) are cloned into the pET-23b vector (Novagen). This vector is designed to allow expression of native proteins containing C-terminal poly-His tags. The vector utilizes a strong T7 polymerase promoter to drive high level expression of target proteins. The methionine initiation codon is engineered to contain a unique Ndel restriction enzyme site (CATATG). The VT1 and VT2 genes are engineered to convert the signal sequence methionine codon into a Ndel site utilizing PCR

5

10

15

20

25

mutagenesis. PCR primers were designed which contain the sequence GCCAT fused to the first 20-24 bases of the genes (starting at the ATG start codon of the signal tag: SEQ ID NOS:12-19, see Table below). Upon PCR amplification, the 5' start codon of each gene is converted to an Ndel site, compatible with the pET-23 vector-encoded Ndel site, allowing cloning of the amplified genes into the vector without the addition of vector-encoded amino acids.

Primers containing the C-terminal 7 codons of each gene (21 bases) fused to the sequence CTCGAGCC were synthesized, in order to add a C-terminal poly-His tag to each gene. The underlined bases are an XhoI site, that is compatible with the XhoI site of the pET-23 vector. These primers precisely delete the native stop codons, and when cloned into the pET-23 vector, add a C-terminal extension of "LeuGluHisHisHisHisHisHisHis" (SEQ ID NO: 11). The following table lists the primer pairs are utilized to create PCR fragments containing the A and B subunits derived from VT-1 and VT-2 toxin genes suitable for insertion into the pET-23b vector.

15

10

5

Table 9
Primers

| Toxin Gene and Subunit | N-terminal Primer | C-terminal Primer |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| VT-1 Subunit A         | SEQ ID NO:12      | SEQ ID NO:13      |
| VT-1 Subunit B         | SEQ ID NO:14      | SEQ ID NO:15      |
| VT-2 Subunit A         | SEQ ID NO:16      | SEQ ID NO:17      |
| VT-2 Subunit B         | SEQ ID NO:18      | SEQ ID NO:19      |
| VT-1 Subunits A and B  | SEQ ID NO:12      | SEQ ID NO:15      |
| VT-2 Subunits A and B  | SEQ ID NO:16      | SEQ ID NO:19      |

20

Thus, utilizing PCR amplification with the above modified N- and C-terminal primers, the A and B subunits of VT1 and VT2 are expressed as proteins containing an 8 amino acid C-terminal extension bearing an poly-histidine affinity tag. The amino acid sequence of the histidine-tagged VT-1 A subunit produced by expression from the pET-23b vector is listed in SEQ ID NO:21 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:20): the amino acid

30

- 44 -

sequence of the histidine-tagged VT-1 B subunit is listed in SEQ ID NO:23 (the associated

DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:22); the amino acid sequence of the histidine-tagged VT-2 A subunit is listed in SEQ ID NO:25 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:24); the amino acid sequence of the histidine-tagged VT-2 B subunit is listed in SEQ ID NO:27 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:26).

5

10

15

Both subunits may be expressed from a single expression constructs by utilizing SEQ ID NOS:12 and 15 to prime synthesis of the VT-1 toxin gene and SEQ ID NOS:16 and 19 to prime synthesis of the VT-2 toxin gene. The resulting PCR products are cleaved with *NdeI* and *XhoI*, as described for the cloning of the subunit genes into the pET-23b vector. Expression of the A and B subunits from such an expression vector, results in the expression of a native A subunit and a his-tagged B subunit. As the A and B subunits assemble into a complex, the presence of the his-tag on only the B subunit is sufficient to allow purification of the holotoxin on metal chelate columns as described below.

The proofreading *Pfii* polymerase (Stratagene) is utilized for PCR amplification to reduce the error rate during amplification. Genomic DNA from an *E. coli* O157:H7 strain is utilized as template DNA. Following the PCR, the amplification products are digested with *NdeI* and *XhoI* and cloned into the pCR-Script SK cloning vehicle (Stratagene) to permit DNA sequence analysis of the amplified products. The DNA sequence analysis is performed to ensure that no base changes are introduced during amplification. Once the desired clones are identified by DNA sequencing, the inserts are then excised utilizing *Nde1* and *XhoI*, and cloned into a similarly cut pET-23b vector to create the expression constructs. According to the published sequences, neither the VT1 nor VT2 genes contain either of these restriction sites.

20

The poly-His-tagged proteins produced by expression of the VT-1 and VT-2 gene sequences in the pET-23b constructs are then purified by IMAC. This method uses metal-chelate affinity chromatography to purify native or denatured proteins which have histidine tails (see e.g., K. J. Petty, "Metal-Chelate Affinity Chromatography." in Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Supplement 24, Unit 10.11B [1993]).

25

# B. Expression of Toxin Containing N-terminal Affinity Tags

30

Two expression systems, pMal-p2 and pFLAG-1 are utilized to attach an N-terminal affinity tag to the A subunits from the VT-1 and VT-2 toxins.

MBP-tagged constructs. To construct A chains containing the maltose binding protein (MBP) at the N-terminus of the A subunit. PCR amplified gene products are closed into the

pMal-p2 vector (New England Biolabs) as C-terminal fusions to a periplasmically-secreted version of the MBP. The MBP selectively binds to amylose resins and serves as an affinity tag on the MBP/A subunit fusion protein. The pMal-p2 vector contains an engineered factor Xa cleavage site, which permits the removal of the affinity tag (i.e., MBP) from the fusion protein after purification.

The MBP/A subunit fusions are generated as follows. The VT1 and VT2 A subunits are PCR-amplified utilizing the following DNA primers. SEQ ID NOS:28-31: SEQ ID NOS:28 and 29 comprise the 5° and 3° primers, respectively, for the amplification of the VT1 A subunit: SEQ ID NOS:30 and 31 comprise the 5° and 3° primers, respectively, for the amplification of the VT2 A subunit. In both cases, the 5° or N-terminal primer contains the sequence CGGAATTC fused to the first codon of the mature polypeptide (rather than the start of the signal peptide, since the MBP signal peptide is utilized). These 5° primers contain an engineered *EcoRI* site that is not contained internally in either gene, that is compatible with the *EcoRI* site of the pMal-p2 vector. The 3° or C-terminal primers incorporate an *XhoI* site as described above for the generation of the His-tagged toxins, but in this case, the 3° primer is designed to include the natural termination codon of the A subunits.

The genes are amplified, cloned into pCR-Script SK, and sequenced as described above. The inserts are then excised with *Eco*RI and *Xho*I, and cloned into *Eco*RI/*Sal*I-cleaved pMal-p2 vector (*Sal*I and *Xho*I sites are compatible). This construct allows expression and secretion of the VT1 and VT2 A subunit genes as C-terminal fusions with MBP. The amino acid sequence of the MBP/VT-1A fusion protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:33 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:32). The amino acid sequence of the MBP/VT-2A fusion protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:35 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:34).

The resulting fusion proteins are then affinity purified on an amylose column and the bound fusion protein is eluted under mild conditions by competition with maltose. The MBP N-terminal-tagged A subunits are cleaved with factor Xa and the MBP is removed by chromatography on an amylose column. The resulting A subunits which contain a 4 amino acid N-terminal extension are then used as immunogens.

Flag tag constructs. In an alternative embodiment, the VT1 and VT2 A subunit genes are engineered to contain the "flag tag" through the use of the pFLAG-1 vector system. The flag tag is located between the *OmpA* secretion signal sequence and the authentic N-

5

10

15

20

25

terminus of the target protein in the pFlag-1 vector. To construct N-terminal flag-tagged A chains, the *EcoRI/XhoI* A subunit PCR fragments (generated as described above for the MBP fusion proteins) are cloned into identically cleaved pFlag-1 vector (Eastman-Kodak), to produce an expression construct utilizing the *OmpA* signal peptide for secretion of A subunit fusion proteins containing the flag peptide at the N-terminus. After secretion, the periplasmic protein contains the N-terminal 8 amino acid flag tag, followed by 4 vector-encoded amino acids fused to the recombinant A subunit. The amino acid sequence of the flag tag/VT-1 A subunit fusion protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:37 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:36). The amino acid sequence of the flag tag/VT-2 A subunit fusion protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:39 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:38).

The flag tag fusion proteins are then purified by immunoaffinity chromatography utilizing a calcium-dependent monoclonal antibody (Antiflag M1: Eastman-Kodak). Mild elution of purified protein is achieved by chelating the calcium in the column buffer with ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA).

15

20

25

10

5

# C. Evaluation of fusion construct expression.

The fusion constructs described above are expressed in *E. coli* strain BL21, or T7 polymerase-containing derivatives [e.g., BL21(DE3), BL21(DE3) pLysS, BL21(DE3)pLysE] (Novagen) for pET plasmids, and periplasmically-secreted recombinant protein purified by affinity chromatography. Recombinant proteins are analyzed for correct conformation by testing the following parameters:

- a) It is believed that the B subunit must associate into pentamers to be conformationally correct. This is assessed by reducing and native SDS-PAGE analyses of native and chemically-cross-linked proteins and sizing HPLC:
- b) It is believed that a properly folded A subunit is expected to retain its native enzymatic activity. This is tested by its capacity to inhibit protein synthesis in an *in vitro* toxicity assay;

30

c) It is believed that *in vitro* toxicity of assembled recombinant holotoxin is compared to commercially available holotoxins to determine whether recombinant A and B subunits can assemble into functional holotoxin. The

purified N-terminal-tagged A subunits (after cleavage and purification from MBP or untreated flag-tagged proteins) are combined *in vitro* with the corresponding B chains, and their toxicity evaluated utilizing a quantitative microtiter cytotoxicity assay, such as that described by M.K. Gentry and M. Dalrymple, "Quantitative Microtiter Cytotoxicity Assay for *Shigella* Toxin." J. Clin. Microbiol., 12:361-366 (1980).

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

- (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:
  - (i) APPLICANT: OPHIDIAN PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
  - (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: TREATMENT FOR VEROTOXIN-PRODUCING E. COLI
  - (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 39
  - (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
    - (A) ADDRESSEE: MEDLEN & CARROLL
    - (B) STREET: 220 MONTGOMERY STREET, SUITE 2200
    - (C) CITY: SAN FRANCISCO
    - (D) STATE: CALIFORNIA
    - (E) COUNTRY: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (F) ZIP: 94104
  - (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
    - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk

    - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
    - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25
  - (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
    - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER:
    - (B) FILING DATE:
    - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
  - (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

    - (A) NAME: CARROLL, PETER G. (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 32,837
    - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: OPHD-02171
    - (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
      - (A) TELEPHONE: (415) 705-8410
      - (B) TELEFAX: (415) 397-8338
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 945 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..945
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:
- ATG AAA ATA ATT TTT AGA GTG CTA ACT TTT TTC TTT GTT ATC TTT 48 Met Lys Ile Ile Ile Phe Arg Val Leu Thr Phe Phe Phe Val Ile Phe 10
- TCA GTT AAT GTG GTG GCG AAG GAA TTT ACC TTA GAC TTC TCG ACT GCA 96 Ser Val Asn Val Val Ala Lys Glu Phe Thr Leu Asp Phe Ser Thr Ala
- AAG ACG TAT GTA GAT TCG CTG AAT GTC ATT CGC TCT GCA ATA GGT ACT Lys Thr Tyr Val Asp Ser Leu Asn Val Ile Arg Ser Ala Ile Gly Thr
- CCA TTA CAG ACT ATT TCA TCA GGA GGT ACG TCT TTA CTG ATG ATT GAT Pro Leu Gln Thr Ile Ser Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser Leu Leu Met Ile Asp 192 60 50

|            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | GAT<br>Asp<br>80 | 240 |
|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------------|-----|
|            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | AAT<br>Asn       | 288 |
|            |            |                   | GTG<br>Val<br>100 |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 336 |
| CGC<br>Arg | TTT<br>Phe | GCT<br>Ala<br>115 | GAT<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe | TCA<br>Ser | CAT<br>His | GTT<br>Val<br>120 | ACC<br>Thr | TTT<br>Phe | CCA<br>Pro | GGT<br>Gly | ACA<br>Thr<br>125 | ACA<br>Thr | GCG<br>Ala | GTT<br>Val       | 384 |
|            |            |                   | GGT<br>Gly        |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 432 |
|            |            |                   | ACG<br>Thr        |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 480 |
|            |            |                   | TTA<br>Leu        |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 528 |
|            |            |                   | ATG<br>Met<br>180 |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 576 |
|            |            |                   | ATA<br>Ile        |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 624 |
|            |            |                   | TAT<br>Tyr        |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 672 |
|            |            |                   | TTG<br>Leu        |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 720 |
|            |            |                   | GGA<br>Gly        |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 768 |
|            |            |                   | TTA<br>Leu<br>260 |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 816 |
|            |            |                   | TCT<br>Ser        |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 864 |
|            |            |                   | ATT<br>Ile        |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 912 |
|            | _          | _                 | CTG<br>Leu        |            |            |            |                   | _          |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                  | 945 |

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 315 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2: Met Lys Ile Ile Ile Phe Arg Val Leu Thr Phe Phe Phe Val Ile Phe 10 Ser Val Asn Val Val Ala Lys Glu Phe Thr Leu Asp Phe Ser Thr Ala Lys Thr Tyr Val Asp Ser Leu Asn Val Ile Arg Ser Ala Ile Gly Thr Pro Leu Gln Thr Ile Ser Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser Leu Leu Met Ile Asp Ser Gly Ser Gly Asp Asn Leu Phe Ala Val Asp Val Arg Gly Ile Asp Ala Glu Glu Gly Arg Phe Asn Asn Leu Arg Leu Ile Val Glu Arg Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Thr Gly Phe Val Asn Arg Thr Asn Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ala Asp Phe Ser His Val Thr Phe Pro Gly Thr Thr Ala Val Thr Leu Ser Gly Asp Ser Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Gly Ile Ser Arg Thr Gly Met Gln Ile Asn Arg His Ser Leu Thr Thr Ser Tyr Leu Asp Leu Met Ser His Ser Gly Thr Ser Leu Thr Gln Ser Val 170 Ala Arg Ala Met Leu Arg Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg 185 Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln Arg Gly Phe Arg Thr Thr Leu Asp Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Ser Tyr Val Met Thr Ala Glu Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn Trp Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Leu Pro Asp Tyr His Gly Gln Asp Ser Val Arg Val Gly Arg Ile Ser Phe Gly Ser Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Gly Ser Val Ala Leu Ile Leu Asn Cys His His Ala Ser Arg Val Ala 265 Arg Met Ala Ser Asp Glu Phe Pro Ser Met Cys Pro Ala Asp Gly Arg 280 Val Arg Gly Ile Thr His Asn Lys Ile Leu Trp Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu 300

- 51 -

Gly Ala Ile Leu Met Arg Arg Thr Ile Ser Ser 305 310

PCT/US96/04093

| (2)   | INFO      | RMAT      | rion       | FOR        | SEQ                    | ID :       | NO : 3    | :           |           |           |          |           |           |           |           |     |
|---|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------------------|------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 267 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: double</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul> |           |           |            |            |                        |            |           |             |           |           |          |           |           |           |           |     |
|   | (ii)      | MOI       | ECU        | LE T       | YPE:                   | DNA        | (ge       | nomi        | c)        |           |          |           |           |           |           |     |
|   | (ix)      | (2        | A) N2      | AME/       | KEY:<br>ION:           |            | 267       |             |           |           |          |           |           |           |           |     |
|   | (xi)      | SEC       | UEN        | CE DI      | ESCR:                  | PTI        | ON: 3     | SEQ         | ID N      | 0:3:      |          |           |           |           |           |     |
|   | AAA I     |           |            |            |                        |            |           |             |           |           |          |           |           |           |           | 48  |
|   | GCG (Ala) |           |            |            |                        |            |           |             |           |           |          |           |           |           |           | 96  |
|   | TAT A     |           |            |            |                        |            |           |             |           |           |          |           |           |           |           | 144 |
|   | TTT A     |           |            |            |                        |            |           |             |           |           |          |           |           |           |           | 192 |
|   | ACG (     |           |            |            |                        |            |           |             |           |           |          |           |           |           |           | 240 |
|   | GGA 7     |           |            |            |                        |            |           |             |           |           |          |           |           | •         |           | 267 |
| (2)   | INFO      | RMAT      | ON         | FOR        | SEQ                    | ID 1       | 10:4      | :           |           |           |          |           |           |           |           |     |
|   | ( :       | i) S      | (A)<br>(B) | LEN<br>TYP | CHAP<br>NGTH:<br>PE: & | 89<br>mino | amir      | no ac<br>id |           |           |          |           |           |           |           |     |
|   | (i:       | i) M      | OLE        | ULE        | TYPE                   | : pı       | ote       | in          |           |           |          |           |           |           |           |     |
|   | (x:       | i) s      | EQUE       | ENCE       | DESC                   | RIPT       | CION      | : SEC       | Q ID      | NO:4      | <b>:</b> |           |           |           |           |     |
| Met<br>1  | Lys I     | Lys       | Thr        | Leu<br>5   | Leu                    | Ile        | Ala       | Ala         | Ser<br>10 | Leu       | Ser      | Phe       | Phe       | Ser<br>15 | Ala       |     |
| Ser   | Ala I     | Leu       | Ala<br>20  | Thr        | Pro                    | Asp        | Cys       | Val<br>25   | Thr       | Gly       | Lys      | Val       | Glu<br>30 | Tyr       | Thr       |     |
| Lys   | Tyr A     | Asn<br>35 | Asp        | Asp        | Asp                    | Thr        | Phe<br>40 | Thr         | Val       | Lys       | Val      | Gly<br>45 | Asp       | Lys       | Glu       |     |
|   | Phe 7     |           |            |            |                        | 55         |           |             |           |           | 60       |           |           |           |           |     |
| Ile<br>65   | Thr (     | Gly       | Met        | Thr        | Val<br>70              | Thr        | Ile       | Lys         | Thr       | Asn<br>75 | Ala      | Cys       | His       | Asn       | Gly<br>80 |     |
| Gly   | Gly I     | Phe       | Ser        | Glu        | Val                    | Ile        | Phe       | Arg         |           |           |          |           |           |           |           |     |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
   (A) LENGTH: 954 base pairs
   (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
   (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
   (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..954
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

| ATG<br>Met<br>1   | AAG<br>Lys        | TGT<br>Cys        | ATA<br>Ile        | TTA<br>Leu<br>5   | TTT<br>Phe        | AAA<br>Lys        | TGG<br>Trp        | GTA<br>Val        | CTG<br>Leu<br>10  | TGC<br>Cys        | CTG<br>Leu        | TTA<br>Leu        | CTG<br>Leu        | GGT<br>Gly<br>15  | TTT<br>Phe        | 48  |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|
| TCT<br>Ser        | TCG<br>Ser        | GTA<br>Val        | TCC<br>Ser<br>20  | TAT<br>Tyr        | TCC<br>Ser        | CGG<br>Arg        | GAG<br>Glu        | TTT<br>Phe<br>25  | ACG<br>Thr        | ATA<br>Ile        | GAC<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe        | TCG<br>Ser<br>30  | ACC<br>Thr        | CAA<br>Gln        | 96  |
|                   | AGT<br>Ser        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   | 144 |
|                   | CTT<br>Leu<br>50  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   | 192 |
| CAC<br>His<br>65  | ACC<br>Thr        | CAC<br>His        | GGC<br>Gly        | AGT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>70  | TTT<br>Phe        | GCT<br>Ala        | GTG<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp        | ATA<br>Ile<br>75  | CGA<br>Arg        | GGG<br>Gly        | CTT<br>Leu        | GAT<br>Asp        | GTC<br>Val<br>80  | 240 |
|                   | CAG<br>Gln        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   | 288 |
|                   | TAT<br>Tyr        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   | 336 |
| TTT<br>Phe        | TCA<br>Ser        | GAT<br>Asp<br>115 | TTT<br>Phe        | ACA<br>Thr        | CAT<br>His        | ATA<br>Ile        | TCA<br>Ser<br>120 | GTG<br>Val        | CCC<br>Pro        | GGT<br>Gly        | GTG<br>Val        | ACA<br>Thr<br>125 | ACG<br>Thr        | GTT<br>Val        | TCC<br>Ser        | 384 |
|                   | ACA<br>Thr<br>130 |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   | 432 |
| GAA<br>Glu<br>145 | CGT<br>Arg        | TCC<br>Ser        | GGA<br>Gly        | ATG<br>Met        | CAA<br>Gln<br>150 | ATC<br>Ile        | AGT<br>Ser        | CGT<br>Arg        | CAC<br>His        | TCA<br>Ser<br>155 | CTG<br>Leu        | GTT<br>Val        | TCA<br>Ser        | TCA<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>160 | 480 |
| CTG<br>Leu        | GCG<br>Ala        | TTA<br>Leu        | ATG<br>Met        | GAG<br>Glu<br>165 | TTC<br>Phe        | AGT<br>Ser        | GGT<br>Gly        | AAT<br>Asn        | ACA<br>Thr<br>170 | ATG<br>Met        | ACC<br>Thr        | AGA<br>Arg        | GAT<br>Asp        | GCA<br>Ala<br>175 | TCC<br>Ser        | 528 |
| AGA<br>Arg        | GCA<br>Ala        | GTT<br>Val        | CTG<br>Leu<br>180 | CGT<br>Arg        | TTT<br>Phe        | GTC<br>Val        | ACT<br>Thr        | GTC<br>Val<br>185 | ACA<br>Thr        | GCA<br>Ala        | GAA<br>Glu        | GCC<br>Ala        | TTA<br>Leu<br>190 | CGC<br>Arg        | TTC<br>Phe        | 576 |
| AGG<br>Arg        | CAG<br>Gln        | ATA<br>Ile<br>195 | CAG<br>Gln        | AGA<br>Arg        | GAA<br>Glu        | TTT<br>Phe        | CGT<br>Arg<br>200 | CAG<br>Gln        | GCA<br>Ala        | CTG<br>Leu        | TCT<br>Ser        | GAA<br>Glu<br>205 | ACT<br>Thr        | GCT<br>Ala        | CCT<br>Pro        | 624 |
| GTG<br>Val        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>210 | ACG<br>Thr        | ATG<br>Met        | ACG<br>Thr        | CCG<br>Pro        | GGA<br>Gly<br>215 | GAC<br>Asp        | GTG<br>Val        | GAC<br>Asp        | CTC<br>Leu        | ACT<br>Thr<br>220 | CTG<br>Leu        | AAC<br>Asn        | TGG<br>Trp        | GJ À.<br>GGG      | 672 |

PCT/US96/04093

| CGA<br>Arg<br>225 | ATC<br>Ile        | AGC<br>Ser        | AAT<br>Asn        | GTG<br>Val        | CTT<br>Leu<br>230 | CCG<br>Pro        | GAG<br>Glu        | TAT               | CGG<br>Arg        | GGA<br>Gly<br>235 | GAG<br>Glu        | GAT<br>Asp        | GGT<br>Gly        | GTC<br>Val        | AGA<br>Arg<br>240 | 720 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|
| GTG<br>Val        | GGG<br>Gly        | AGA<br>Arg        | ATA<br>Ile        | TCC<br>Ser<br>245 | TTT<br>Phe        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | ATA<br>Ile        | TCA<br>Ser<br>250 | GCG<br>Ala        | ATA<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu        | GGG<br>Gly        | ACT<br>Thr<br>255 | GTG<br>Val        | 768 |
| GCC<br>Ala        | GTT<br>Val        | ATA<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu<br>260 | AAT<br>Asn        | TGC<br>Cys        | CAT<br>His        | CAT<br>His        | CAG<br>Gln<br>265 | GGG<br>Gly        | GCG<br>Ala        | CGT<br>Arg        | TCT<br>Ser        | GTT<br>Val<br>270 | CGC<br>Arg        | GCC<br>Ala        | 816 |
| GTG<br>Val        | AAT<br>Asn        | GAA<br>Glu<br>275 | GAG<br>Glu        | AGT<br>Ser        | CAA<br>Gln        | CCA<br>Pro        | GAA<br>Glu<br>280 | TGT<br>Cys        | CAG<br>Gln        | ATA<br>Ile        | ACT<br>Thr        | GGC<br>Gly<br>285 | GAC<br>Asp        | AGG<br>Arg        | CCT<br>Pro        | 864 |
| GTT<br>Val        | ATA<br>Ile<br>290 | AAA<br>Lys        | ATA<br>Ile        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | ACA<br>Thr<br>295 | TTA<br>Leu        | TGG<br>Trp        | GAA<br>Glu        | AGT<br>Ser        | AAT<br>Asn<br>300 | ACA<br>Thr        | GCT<br>Ala        | GCA<br>Ala        | GCG<br>Ala        | 912 |
| TTT<br>Phe<br>305 | CTG<br>Leu        | AAC<br>Asn        | AGA<br>Arg        | AAG<br>Lys        | TCA<br>Ser<br>310 | CAG<br>Gln        | TTT<br>Phe        | TTA<br>Leu        | TAT<br>Tyr        | ACA<br>Thr<br>315 | ACG<br>Thr        | GGT<br>Gly        | AAA<br>Lys        |                   |                   | 954 |

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 318 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid

    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

Met Lys Cys Ile Leu Phe Lys Trp Val Leu Cys Leu Leu Leu Gly Phe Ser Ser Val Ser Tyr Ser Arg Glu Phe Thr Ile Asp Phe Ser Thr Glm Gln Ser Tyr Val Ser Ser Leu Asn Ser Ile Arg Thr Glu Ile Ser Thr Pro Leu Glu His Ile Ser Gln Gly Thr Thr Ser Val Ser Val Ile Asn His Thr His Gly Ser Tyr Phe Ala Val Asp Ile Arg Gly Leu Asp Val Tyr Gln Ala Arg Phe Asp His Leu Arg Leu Ile Ile Glu Gln Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Ala Gly Phe Val Asn Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Phe Tyr Arg 105 Phe Ser Asp Phe Thr His Ile Ser Val Pro Gly Val Thr Thr Val Ser Met Thr Thr Asp Ser Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Ala Leu 135 Glu Arg Ser Gly Met Gln Ile Ser Arg His Ser Leu Val Ser Ser Tyr 155 Leu Ala Leu Met Glu Phe Ser Gly Asn Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Ala Ser 165 Arg Ala Val Leu Arg Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Phe

| Arg        | Glr.       | 11e  |                                      | Arg  | Glu                                    | Phe                                  | Arg<br>200                   |                   | Ala        | Leu           | Ser        | Glu<br>205 |            | Ala        | a Pro      |     |
|------------|------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----|
| Val        | Tyr<br>210 |  | Met                                  | Thr  | Pro                                    | Gly<br>215                           |                              | Val               | Asp        | Leu           | Thr<br>220 |            | ı Asr      | Trp        | o Gly      |     |
| Arg<br>225 |            | Ser  | Asn                                  | Val  | Leu<br>230                             |                                      | Glu                          | Tyr               | Arg        | Gly<br>235    |            | Asp        | Gly        | Val        | Arg<br>240 |     |
| Val        | Gly        | Arg  | Ile                                  | Ser<br>245                                 |  | Asn                                  | Asn                          | Ile               | Ser<br>250 |               | Ile        | Leu        | Gly        | Thr<br>255 | Val        |     |
| Ala        | Val        | Ile  | Leu<br>260                           |  | Cys                                    | His                                  | His                          | Gln<br>265        | -          | Ala           | Arg        | Ser        | Val<br>270 | _          | Ala        |     |
| Val        | Asn        | Glu<br>275   |                                      | Ser  | Gln                                    | Pro                                  | Glu<br>280                   | Cys               | Gln        | Ile           | Thr        | Gly<br>285 |            | Arg        | Pro        |     |
| Val        | Ile<br>290 |  | Ile                                  | Asn  | Asn                                    | Thr<br>295                           | Leu                          | Trp               | Glu        | Ser           | Asn<br>300 |            | Ala        | Ala        | Ala        |     |
| Phe<br>305 |            | Asn  | Arg                                  | Lys  | Ser<br>310                             | Gln                                  | Phe                          | Leu               | Tyr        | Thr<br>315    | Thr        | Gly        | Lys        |            |            |     |
| (2)        | INF        | ORMA   | TION                                 | FOR  | SEQ                                    | ID N                                 | NO : 7                       | :                 |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |     |
|            | (ii        | ()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>() | A) L<br>B) T<br>C) S<br>D) T<br>LECU | CE CIENGTI YPE: TRANI OPOLO LE TI E: AME/I | H: 20<br>nucl<br>DEDNI<br>DGY:<br>YPE: | 57 ba<br>leic<br>ESS:<br>line<br>DNA | ase p<br>acid<br>doub<br>ear | pairs<br>i<br>ole |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |     |
|            | (xi        | ( 1  | 3) L(                                | CE DE                                      | ON:                                    | 12                                   |                              | SEO 1             | יא סי      | ): <b>7</b> : |            |            |            |            |            |     |
| A T.C.     |            |  |                                      | TTT  |  |                                      |                              | _                 |            |               | TTT 8      | CCT        | TOT        | CTT        | 7 2 Tr     | 4.0 |
|            |            |  |                                      | Phe<br>5                                   |  |                                      |                              |                   |            |               |            |            |            |            |            | 48  |
|            |            |  |                                      | GAT<br>Asp                                 |  |                                      |                              |                   |            |               |            |            |            |            |            | 96  |
|            |            |  |                                      | ACA<br>Thr                                 |  |                                      |                              |                   |            |               |            |            |            |            |            | 144 |
|            |            |  |                                      | AAT<br>Asn                                 |  |                                      |                              |                   |            |               |            |            |            |            |            | 192 |
|            |            |  |                                      | ACA<br>Thr                                 |  |                                      |                              |                   |            |               |            |            |            |            |            | 240 |
|            |            |  |                                      | CAG<br>Gln                                 |  |                                      |                              |                   |            |               |            |            |            |            |            | 267 |

- 55 -

PCT/US96/04093

900

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 89 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Met Lys Lys Met Phe Met Ala Val Leu Phe Ala Leu Ala Ser Val Asn 10

Ala Met Ala Ala Asp Cys Ala Lys Gly Lys Ile Glu Phe Ser Lys Tyr

Asn Glu Asp Asp Thr Phe Thr Val Lys Val Asp Gly Lys Glu Tyr Trp

Thr Ser Arg Trp Asn Leu Gln Pro Leu Leu Gln Ser Ala Gln Leu Thr

Gly Met Thr Val Thr Ile Lys Ser Ser Thr Cys Glu Ser Gly Ser Gly

Phe Ala Glu Val Gln Phe Asn Asn Asp 85

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

ATGAAAATAA TTATTTTTAG AGTGCTAACT TTTTTCTTTG TTATCTTTTC AGTTAATGTG 60 GTGGCGAAGG AATTTACCTT AGACTTCTCG ACTGCAAAGA CGTATGTAGA TTCGCTGAAT 120 GTCATTCGCT CTGCAATAGG TACTCCATTA CAGACTATTT CATCAGGAGG TACGTCTTTA 180 CTGATGATTG ATAGTGGCTC AGGGGATAAT TTGTTTGCAG TTGATGTCAG AGGGATAGAT 240 GCAGAGGAAG GGCGGTTTAA TAATCTACGG CTTATTGTTG AACGAAATAA TTTATATGTG 300 ACAGGATTTG TTAACAGGAC AAATAATGTT TTTTATCGCT TTGCTGATTT TTCACATGTT 360 ACCTTTCCAG GTACAACAGC GGTTACATTG TCTGGTGACA GTAGCTATAC CACGTTACAG 420 CGTGTTGCAG GGATCAGTCG TACGGGGATG CAGATAAATC GCCATTCGTT GACTACTTCT 480 TATCTGGATT TAATGTCGCA TAGTGGAACC TCACTGACGC AGTCTGTGGC AAGAGCGATG 540 TTACGGTTTG TTACTGTGAC AGCTGAAGCT TTACGTTTTC GGCAAATACA GAGGGGATTT 600 CGTACAACAC TGGATGATCT CAGTGGGCGT TCTTATGTAA TGACTGCTGA AGATGTTGAT 660 CTTACATTGA ACTGGGGAAG GTTGAGTAGC GTCCTGCCTG ACTATCATGG ACAAGACTCT 72C GTTCGTGTAG GAAGAATTTC TTTTGGAAGC ATTAATGCAA TTCTGGGAAG CGTGGCATTA 780 ATACTGAATT GTCATCATCA TGCATCGCGA GTTGCCAGAA TGGCATCTGA TGAGTTTCCT 840 TCTATGTGTC CGGCAGATGG AAGAGTCCGT GGGATTACGC ACAATAAAAT ATTGTGGGAT

| TCATCCACTC | TGGGGGCAAT | TCTGATGCGC | AGAACTATTA | GCAGTTGAAC | AGGGGGTAAA | 960  |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| TAAAGGAGTT | AAGCATGAAA | AAAACATTAT | TAATAGCTGC | ATCGCTTTCA | TTTTTTTCAG | 1020 |
| CAAGTGCGCT | GGCGACGCCT | GATTGTGTAA | CTGGAAAGGT | GGAGTATACA | AAATATAATG | 1080 |
| ATGACGATAC | CTTTACAGTT | AAAGTGGGTG | ATAAAGAATT | ATTTACCAAC | AGATGGAATC | 1140 |
| TTCAGTCTCT | TCTTCTCAGT | GCGCAAATTA | CGGGGATGAC | TGTAACCATT | AAAACTAATG | 1200 |
| CCTGTCATAA | TGGAGGGGGA | TTCAGCGAAG | TTATTTTCG  | т          |            | 1241 |

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1235 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

| ATGAAGTGTA | TATTATTTAA | ATGGGTACTG | TGCCTGTTAC | TGGGTTTTTC | TTCGGTATCC | 60   |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| TATTCCCGGG | AGTTTACGAT | AGACTTTTCG | ACCCAACAAA | GTTATGTCTC | TTCGTTAAAT | 120  |
| AGTATACGGA | CAGAGATATC | GACCCCTCTT | GAACATATAT | CTCAGGGGAC | CACATCGGTG | 180  |
| TCTGTTATTA | ACCACACCCA | CGGCAGTTAT | TTTGCTGTGG | ATATACGAGG | GCTTGATGTC | 240  |
| TATCAGGCGC | GTTTTGACCA | TCTTCGTCTG | ATTATTGAGC | AAAATAATTT | ATATGTGGCA | 300  |
| GGGTTCGTTA | ATACGGCAAC | AAATACTTTC | TACCGTTTTT | CAGATTTTAC | ACATATATCA | 360  |
| GTGCCCGGTG | TGACAACGGT | TTCCATGACA | ACGGACAGCA | GTTATACCAC | TCTGCAACGT | 420  |
| GTCGCAGCGC | TGGAACGTTC | CGGAATGCAA | ATCAGTCGTC | ACTCACTGGT | TTCATCATAT | 480  |
| CTGGCGTTAA | TGGAGTTCAG | TGGTAATACA | ATGACCAGAG | ATGCATCCAG | AGCAGTTCTG | 540  |
| CGTTTTGTCA | CTGTCACAGC | AGAAGCCTTA | CGCTTCAGGC | AGATACAGAG | AGAATTTCGT | 600  |
| CAGGCACTGT | CTGAAACTGC | TCCTGTGTAT | ACGATGACGC | CGGGAGACGT | GGACCTCACT | 660  |
| CTGAACTGGG | GGCGAATCAG | CAATGTGCTT | CCGGAGTATC | GGGGAGAGGA | TGGTGTCAGA | 720  |
| GTGGGGAGAA | TATCCTTTAA | TAATATATCA | GCGATACTGG | GGACTGTGGC | CGTTATACTG | 780  |
| AATTGCCATC | ATCAGGGGGC | GCGTTCTGTT | CGCGCCGTGA | ATGAAGAGAG | TCAACCAGAA | 840  |
| TGTCAGATAA | CTGGCGACAG | GCCTGTTATA | AAAATAAACA | ATACATTATG | GGAAAGTAAT | 900  |
| ACAGCTGCAG | CGTTTCTGAA | CAGAAAGTCA | CAGTTTTTAT | ATACAACGGG | TAAATAAAGG | 960  |
| AGTTAAGCAT | GAAGAAGATG | TTTATGGCGG | TTTTATTTGC | ATTAGCTTCT | GTTAATGCAA | 1020 |
| TGGCGGCGGA | TTGTGCTAAA | GGTAAAATTG | AGTTTTCCAA | GTATAATGAG | GATGACACAT | 1080 |
| TTACAGTGAA | GGTTGACGGG | AAAGAATACT | GGACCAGTCG | CTGGAATCTG | CAACCGTTAC | 1140 |
| TGCAAAGTGC | TCAGTTGACA | GGAATGACTG | TCACAATCAA | ATCCAGTACC | TGTGAATCAG | 1200 |
| GCTCCGGATT | TGCTGAAGTG | CAGTTTAATA | ATGAC      |            |            | 1235 |

<sup>(2)</sup> INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

<sup>(1)</sup> SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids

|      |          | (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown (D) TOPOLOGY: linear   |    |
|------|----------|---|----|
|      | (ii)     | MOLECULE TYPE: peptide  |    |
|      | (xi)     | SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:   |    |
|      | Leu<br>1 | Glu His His His His His 5   |    |
| (2)  | INFO     | RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:   |    |
|      | (i)      | SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear |    |
|      | (ii)     | MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |    |
|      | (xi)     | SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:   |    |
| GCCA | TATG     | AA AATAATTATT TTTAGAGTG   | 29 |
| (2)  | INFO     | RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:   |    |
|      | (i)      | SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear |    |
|      | (ii)     | MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |    |
|      | (xi)     | SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:   |    |
| GGCT | CGAG     | AC TGCTAATAGT TCTGCGCAT   | 29 |
| (2)  | INFO     | RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:   |    |
|      | (i)      | SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear |    |
|      | (ii)     | MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |    |
|      | (xi)     | SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:   |    |
| GCCA | TATG     | AA AAAAACATTA TTAATAGC  | 28 |
| (2)  | INFO     | RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:   |    |
|      | (i)      | SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  |    |
|      | (ii)     | MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |    |
|      | (xi)     | SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:   |    |
| GGCT | CGAG     | AC GAAAAATAAC TTCGCTGAA   | 29 |
| (2)  | INFO     | RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:   |    |
|      | ( ; )    | SECTIFICE CHARACTERISTICS.  |    |

- 58 -

PCT/US96/04093

|     | (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single   |    |
|-----|---|----|
|     | (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  |    |
|     | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |    |
|     | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:  |    |
| GCC | ATATGAA GTGTATATTA TTTAAATGG  | 29 |
| (2) | INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:   |    |
|     | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  |    |
|     | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |    |
|     | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:  |    |
| GGC | TCGAGTT TACCCGTTGT ATATAAAAC  | 30 |
| (2) | INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:   |    |
|     | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  |    |
|     | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |    |
|     | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:  |    |
| CGC | ATATGAA GAAGATGTTT ATGGCG   | 26 |
| (2) | INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:   |    |
|     | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  |    |
|     | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |    |
|     | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:  |    |
| GGC | TCGAGGT CATTATTAAA CTGCACTTC  | 29 |
| (2) | INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:   |    |
|     | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 969 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear |    |
|     | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |    |
|     | (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 1969  |    |
|     | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:  |    |
| ATG | ARA ATA ATT ATT TTT AGA GTG CTA ACT TTT TTC TTT GTT ATC TTT   | 48 |

| Met<br>1 | _ | Ile | Ile               | Ile<br>5 | Phe | Arg | Val | Leu | Thr<br>10 | Phe | Phe | Val | Ile<br>15 |            |     |
|----------|---|-----|-------------------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----------|------------|-----|
|          |   |     |                   |          |     | -   |     |     |           |     |     |     | Thr       | GCA<br>Ala | 96  |
|          |   |     | GTA<br>Val        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           | ACT<br>Thr | 144 |
|          |   |     | ACT<br>Thr        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 192 |
| _        | _ |     | GGG<br>Gly        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 240 |
|          |   |     | GGG<br>Gly        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 288 |
|          |   |     | GTG<br>Val<br>100 |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 336 |
|          |   |     | GAT<br>Asp        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 384 |
|          |   |     | GGT<br>Gly        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 432 |
|          |   |     | ACG<br>Thr        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 480 |
|          |   |     | TTA<br>Leu        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 528 |
|          |   |     | ATG<br>Met<br>180 |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 576 |
|          |   |     | ATA<br>Ile        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 624 |
|          |   |     | TAT<br>Tyr        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 672 |
|          | _ |     | TTG<br>Leu        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 720 |
|          |   |     | GGA<br>Gly        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 768 |
|          |   |     | TTA<br>Leu<br>260 |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 816 |
|          |   |     | TCT<br>Ser        |          |     |     |     |     |           |     |     |     |           |            | 86≰ |

PCT/US96/04093 WO 96/30043

GTC CGT GGG ATT ACG CAC AAT AAA ATA TTG TGG GAT TCA TCC ACT CTG 912 Val Arg Gly Ile Thr His Asn Lys Ile Leu Trp Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu 290 295 300 GGG GCA ATT CTG ATG CGC AGA ACT ATT AGC AGT CTC GAG CAC CAC 960 Gly Ala Ile Leu Met Arg Arg Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Glu His His His 315 CAC CAC CAC 969 His His His

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 323 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21: Met Lys Ile Ile Ile Phe Arg Val Leu Thr Phe Phe Phe Val Ile Phe Ser Val Asn Val Val Ala Lys Glu Phe Thr Leu Asp Phe Ser Thr Ala Lys Thr Tyr Val Asp Ser Leu Asn Val Ile Arg Ser Ala Ile Gly Thr Pro Leu Gln Thr Ile Ser Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser Leu Leu Met Ile Asp Ser Gly Ser Gly Asp Asn Leu Phe Ala Val Asp Val Arg Gly Ile Asp Ala Glu Glu Gly Arg Phe Asn Asn Leu Arg Leu Ile Val Glu Arg Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Thr Gly Phe Val Asn Arg Thr Asn Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ala Asp Phe Ser His Val Thr Phe Pro Gly Thr Thr Ala Val 120

Thr Leu Ser Gly Asp Ser Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Gly

Ile Ser Arg Thr Gly Met Gln Ile Asn Arg His Ser Leu Thr Thr Ser

Tyr Leu Asp Leu Met Ser His Ser Gly Thr Ser Leu Thr Gln Ser Val

Ala Arg Ala Met Leu Arg Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg

Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln Arg Gly Phe Arg Thr Thr Leu Asp Asp Leu Ser

Gly Arg Ser Tyr Val Met Thr Ala Glu Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn

Trp Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Leu Pro Asp Tyr His Gly Gln Asp Ser

Val Arg Val Gly Arg Ile Ser Phe Gly Ser Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Gly 250

- 61 -

Ser Val Ala Leu Ile Leu Asn Cys His His His Ala Ser Arg Val Ala 260 265 Arg Met Ala Ser Asp Glu Phe Pro Ser Met Cys Pro Ala Asp Gly Arg 280 Val Arg Gly Ile Thr His Asn Lys Ile Leu Trp Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu 290 295 300 Gly Ala Ile Leu Met Arg Arg Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Glu His His His 310 His His His (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 294 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 1..294 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22: ATG AAA AAA ACA TTA TTA ATA GCT GCA TCG CTT TCA TTT TTT TCA GCA 48 Met Lys Lys Thr Leu Leu Ile Ala Ala Ser Leu Ser Phe Phe Ser Ala AGT GCG CTG GCG ACG CCT GAT TGT GTA ACT GGA AAG GTG GAG TAT ACA 96 Ser Ala Leu Ala Thr Pro Asp Cys Val Thr Gly Lys Val Glu Tyr Thr AAA TAT AAT GAT GAC GAT ACC TTT ACA GTT AAA GTG GGT GAT AAA GAA 144 Lys Tyr Asn Asp Asp Asp Thr Phe Thr Val Lys Val Gly Asp Lys Glu 40 TTA TTT ACC AAC AGA TGG AAT CTT CAG TCT CTT CTC AGT GCG CAA 192 Leu Phe Thr Asn Arg Trp Asn Leu Gln Ser Leu Leu Leu Ser Ala Gln ATT ACG GGG ATG ACT GTA ACC ATT AAA ACT AAT GCC TGT CAT AAT GGA 240 Ile Thr Gly Met Thr Val Thr Ile Lys Thr Asn Ala Cys His Asn Gly 65 70 GGG GGA TTC AGC GAA GTT ATT TTT CGT CTC GAG CAC CAC CAC CAC 288 Gly Gly Phe Ser Glu Val Ile Phe Arg Leu Glu His His His His CAC TG 294 His (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 97 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (X1) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

Met Lys Lys Thr Leu Leu Ile Ala Ala Ser Leu Ser Phe Phe Ser Ala

| 1                |            |                   |                      | 5                     | 5                   |                                     |                   |            | 10         | )                |            |                   |            | 15         | 5                |     |
|------------------|------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------------|-----|
| Ser              | Ala        | Lev               | ı Ala<br>20          |                       | Pro                 | Asp                                 | Cys               | Val<br>25  |            | Gly              | / Lys      | . Val             | . Glu      |            | Thr              |     |
| Lys              | Tyr        | Asn<br>35         |                      | Asp                   | ) Asp               | Thr                                 | Phe<br>40         |            | Val        | Lys              | : Val      | . Gly<br>45       | _          | Lys        | Glu              |     |
| Leu              | Phe<br>50  |                   | : Asn                | Arg                   | Trp                 | Asn<br>55                           |                   | Gln        | Ser        | Leu              | Leu<br>60  |                   | . Ser      | Ala        | Gln              |     |
| Ile<br>65        |            | Gly               | Met                  | Thr                   | Val<br>70           |                                     | Ile               | Lys        | Thr        | 75               |            | Cys               | His        | Asn        | Gly<br>80        |     |
| Gly              | Gly        | Phe               | Ser                  | Glu<br>85             |                     | Ile                                 | Phe               | Arg        | Leu<br>90  |                  | His        | His               | His        | His<br>95  | His              |     |
| His              |            |                   |                      |                       |                     |                                     |                   |            |            |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  |     |
| (2)              |            |                   |                      |                       |                     | ID                                  |                   |            |            |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  |     |
|                  | (1         | (                 | A) L<br>B) T<br>C) S | ENGT<br>YPE :<br>TRAN | H: 9<br>nuc<br>DEDN | CTER<br>81 b<br>leic<br>ESS:<br>lin | ase<br>aci<br>sin | pair<br>d  | s          |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  |     |
|                  | (ii        | ) MO              | LECU                 | LE T                  | YPE:                | DNA                                 | (ge:              | nomi       | c)         |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  |     |
|                  | (ix        | (.                | ATUR<br>A) N<br>B) L | AME/                  |                     | CDS                                 | 981               |            |            |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  |     |
|                  | (xi        | ) SE              | QUEN                 | CE D                  | ESCR                | IPTI                                | ON: 5             | SEQ        | ID N       | 0:24             | :          |                   |            |            |                  |     |
|                  |            |                   |                      |                       |                     | AAA<br>Lys                          |                   |            |            |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  | 4.8 |
|                  |            |                   |                      |                       |                     | CGG<br>Arg                          |                   |            |            |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  | 96  |
|                  |            |                   |                      |                       |                     | TTA<br>Leu                          |                   |            |            |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  | 144 |
|                  |            |                   |                      |                       |                     | CAG<br>Gln<br>55                    |                   |            |            |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  | 192 |
| CAC<br>His<br>65 | ACC<br>Thr | CAC<br>His        | GGC<br>Gly           | AGT<br>Ser            | TAT<br>Tyr<br>70    | TTT<br>Phe                          | GCT<br>Ala        | GTG<br>Val | GAT<br>Asp | ATA<br>Ile<br>75 | CGA<br>Arg | GGG<br>Gly        | CTT<br>Leu | GAT<br>Asp | GTC<br>Val<br>80 | 240 |
|                  |            |                   |                      |                       |                     | CAT<br>His                          |                   |            |            |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  | 288 |
|                  |            |                   |                      |                       |                     | GTT<br>Val                          |                   |            |            |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  | 336 |
| TTT<br>Phe       | TCA<br>Ser | GAT<br>Asp<br>115 | TTT<br>Phe           | ACA<br>Thr            | CAT<br>His          | ATA<br>Ile                          | TCA<br>Ser<br>120 | GTG<br>Val | CCC<br>Pro | GGT<br>Gly       | GTG<br>Val | ACA<br>Thr<br>125 | ACG<br>Thr | GTT<br>Val | TCC<br>Ser       | 384 |
| 1et              |            |                   |                      |                       |                     | TAT<br>Tyr<br>135                   |                   |            |            |                  |            |                   |            |            |                  | 432 |

- 63 -

PCT/US96/04093 WO 96/30043

|  | TCC<br>Ser        |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 480 |
|--|-------------------|-----|-----|----|--|--|--|--|-----|
|  | TTA<br>Leu        |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 528 |
|  | GTT<br>Val        |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 576 |
|  | ATA<br>Ile<br>195 |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 624 |
|  | ACG<br>Thr        |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 672 |
|  | AGC<br>Ser        |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 720 |
|  | AGA<br>Arg        |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 768 |
|  | ATA<br>Ile        |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 816 |
|  | GAA<br>Glu<br>275 |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 864 |
|  | AAA<br>Lys        |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 912 |
|  | AAC<br>Asn        |     |     |    |  |  |  |  | 960 |
|  | CAC<br>His        | His | His | TG |  |  |  |  | 981 |

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 326 amino acids
    (B) TYPE: amino acid
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

Met Lys Cys Ile Leu Phe Lys Trp Val Leu Cys Leu Leu Gly Phe

Ser Ser Val Ser Tyr Ser Arg Glu Phe Thr Ile Asp Phe Ser Thr Gln 20

Gln Ser Tyr Val Ser Ser Leu Asn Ser Ile Arg Thr Glu Ile Ser Thr 35 40

Pro Leu Glu His Ile Ser Gln Gly Thr Thr Ser Val Ser Val Ile Asn 50 60

His Thr His Gly Ser Tyr Phe Ala Val Asp Ile Arg Gly Leu Asp Val Tyr Gln Ala Arg Phe Asp His Leu Arg Leu Ile Ile Glu Gln Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Ala Gly Phe Val Asn Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ser Asp Phe Thr His Ile Ser Val Pro Gly Val Thr Thr Val Ser Met Thr Thr Asp Ser Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Ala Leu 135 Glu Arg Ser Gly Met Gln Ile Ser Arg His Ser Leu Val Ser Ser Tyr 150 155 Leu Ala Leu Met Glu Phe Ser Gly Asn Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Ala Ser Arg Ala Val Leu Arg Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln Arg Glu Phe Arg Gln Ala Leu Ser Glu Thr Ala Pro Val Tyr Thr Met Thr Pro Gly Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn Trp Gly 215 Arg Ile Ser Asn Val Leu Pro Glu Tyr Arg Gly Glu Asp Gly Val Arg 235 Val Gly Arg Ile Ser Phe Asn Asn Ile Ser Ala Ile Leu Gly Thr Val Ala Val Ile Leu Asn Cys His His Gln Gly Ala Arg Ser Val Arg Ala Val Asn Glu Glu Ser Gln Pro Glu Cys Gln Ile Thr Gly Asp Arg Pro Val Ile Lys Ile Asn Asn Thr Leu Trp Glu Ser Asn Thr Ala Ala Ala Phe Leu Asn Arg Lys Ser Gln Phe Leu Tyr Thr Thr Gly Lys Leu Glu His His His His His 325

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 294 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..294
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

ATG AAG AAG ATG TIT ATG GCG GTT TTA TIT GCA TTA GCT TOT GTT AAT
Met Lys Lys Met Phe Met Ala Val Leu Phe Ala Leu Ala Ser Val Asn
1 10 15

- 65 -

PCT/US96/04093 WO 96/30043

GCA ATG GCG GCG GAT TGT GCT AAA GGT AAA ATT GAG TTT TCC AAG TAT

|            |           |           | GCG<br>Ala<br>20                          |                     |                        |                   |              |             |           |           |           |           |           |           |            | 96  |
|------------|-----------|-----------|---|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----|
|            |           |           |   |                     |                        |                   |              |             |           |           |           |           |           |           | TGG<br>Trp | 144 |
|            |           |           | TGG<br>Trp                                |                     |                        |                   |              |             |           |           |           |           |           |           |            | 192 |
|            |           |           | GTC<br>Val                                |                     |                        |                   |              |             |           |           |           |           |           |           |            | 240 |
|            |           |           | GTG<br>Val                                |                     |                        |                   |              |             |           |           |           |           |           |           |            | 288 |
| CAC<br>His | TG        |           |   |                     |                        |                   |              |             |           |           |           |           |           |           |            | 294 |
| (2)        | INF       | DRMA:     | rion                                      | FOR                 | SEQ                    | ID N              | 10:2         | 7 :         |           |           |           |           |           |           |            |     |
|            |           | (i) S     | (B)                                       | LEN<br>TYE          | CHAP<br>NGTH:<br>PE: & | 97                | amir<br>ac:  | no ad<br>id |           |           |           |           |           |           |            |     |
|            | (:        | ii) N     | OLEC                                      | ULE                 | TYPE                   | : pr              | ote          | in          |           |           |           |           |           |           |            |     |
|            | ()        | (i) S     | EQUE                                      | ENCE                | DESC                   | RIPT              | CION         | SEC         | DI C      | NO: 2     | 27:       |           |           |           |            |     |
| Met<br>1   | Lys       | Lys       | Met                                       | Phe<br>5            | Met                    | Ala               | Val          | Leu         | Phe<br>10 | Ala       | Leu       | Ala       | Ser       | Val<br>15 | Asn        |     |
| Ala        | Met       | Ala       | Ala<br>20                                 | Asp                 | Cys                    | Ala               | Lys          | Gly<br>25   | Lys       | Ile       | Glu       | Phe       | Ser<br>30 | Lys       | Tyr        |     |
| Asn        | Glu       | Asp<br>35 | Asp                                       | Thr                 | Phe                    | Thr               | Val<br>40    | Lys         | Val       | Asp       | Gly       | Lys<br>45 | Glu       | Tyr       | Trp        |     |
| Thr        | Ser<br>50 | Arg       | Trp                                       | Asn                 | Leu                    | Gln<br>55         | Pro          | Leu         | Leu       | Gln       | Ser<br>60 | Ala       | Gln       | Leu       | Thr        |     |
| Gly<br>65  | Met       | Thr       | Val                                       | Thr                 | Ile<br>70              | Lys               | Ser          | Ser         | Thr       | Cys<br>75 | Glu       | Ser       | Gly       | Ser       | Gly<br>80  |     |
| Phe        | Ala       | Glu       | Val                                       | Gln<br>85           | Phe                    | Asn               | Asn          | Asp         | Leu<br>90 | Glu       | His       | His       | His       | His<br>95 | His        |     |
| His        |           |           |   |                     |                        |                   |              |             |           |           |           |           |           |           |            |     |
| (2)        | INFO      | DRMAT     | CION                                      | FOR                 | SEQ                    | ID N              | 10:28        | :           |           |           |           |           |           |           |            |     |
|            | (i)       | (A<br>(B  | QUENC<br>() LE<br>() TY<br>() ST<br>() TO | NGTH<br>PE:<br>RAND | : 32<br>nucl<br>EDNE   | bas<br>eic<br>SS: | e pa<br>acid | irs         |           |           |           |           |           |           |            |     |
|            | (ii)      | MOI       | ECUL                                      | E TY                | PE:                    | DNA               | (gen         | omic        | :)        |           |           |           |           |           |            |     |
|            | (xi)      | SEC       | UENC                                      | E DE                | SCRI                   | PTIC              | N: S         | EQ I        | D NC      | :28:      |           |           |           |           |            |     |
| CGGA       | LATTO     | CAA C     | GAAT                                      | TTAC                | C TI                   | AGAC              | TTCI         | . CG        |           |           |           |           |           |           |            | 32  |
| (2)        | INFO      | ORMAT     | CION                                      | FOR                 | SEQ                    | ID N              | 10:29        | ):          |           |           |           |           |           |           |            |     |

- 66 -

|      | (i   |      | (A) 1<br>(B) 1<br>(C) 5 | NCE (<br>LENG'<br>LYPE<br>STRAI<br>LOPO! | TH: :<br>: nuc<br>NDEDI | 28 b<br>clei<br>NESS | ase p<br>c ac:<br>: si | pair<br>id | s    |       |    |  |            |     |
|------|------|------|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------|------|-------|----|--|------------|-----|
|      | (ii  | ) MC | DLECT                   | JLE :                                    | TYPE                    | : DN                 | 4 (g                   | mone       | ic)  |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (xi  | ) SI | QUE                     | ICE I                                    | DESC                    | RIPT                 | ON:                    | SEQ        | ID I | 10:29 | 9: |  |            |     |
| GGC' | TCGA | GTC  | AACT                    | GCT                                      | AT A                    | GTT                  | CTGC                   |            |      |       |    |  |            | 28  |
| (2)  | INF  | ORMA | OITA                    | FOF                                      | SEC                     | ) ID                 | NO: 3                  | 30:        |      |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (i   | (    | A) I<br>B) T<br>C) S    | ICE C<br>LENGT<br>TYPE:<br>TRAN<br>TOPOI | H: 3<br>nuc<br>DEDN     | le balleic<br>ESS:   | se p<br>aci<br>sir     | air:<br>id | 5    |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (ii  | ) MC | LECU                    | TE I                                     | YPE:                    | DNA                  | (ge                    | nomi       | ic)  |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (xi  | ) SE | QUEN                    | ICE I                                    | ESCR                    | IPTI                 | ON:                    | SEQ        | ID N | 10:30 | ): |  |            |     |
| CGG  | LATT | CCG  | GGAG                    | TTTA                                     | CG A                    | TAGA                 | CTTI                   | T C        | 3    |       |    |  |            | 32  |
| (2)  | INF  | ORMA | TION                    | FOR                                      | SEQ                     | ID                   | NO : 3                 | 1:         |      |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (i   | (    | A) L<br>B) T<br>C) S    | CE C<br>ENGT<br>YPE:<br>TRAN             | H: 2<br>nuc<br>DEDN     | 9 ba<br>leic<br>ESS: | se p<br>aci<br>sin     | airs<br>d  | ;    |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (ii) | ) MO | LECU                    | LE T                                     | YPE:                    | DNA                  | (ge                    | nomi       | .c)  |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (xi) | ) SE | QUEN                    | CE D                                     | ESCR                    | IPTI                 | ON:                    | SEQ        | ID N | 0:31  | :  |  |            |     |
| GGC1 | CGA  | GTT  | ATTT                    | ACCC                                     | GT T                    | GTAT                 | ATAA                   |            |      |       |    |  |            | 29  |
| (2)  | INF  | ORMA | TION                    | FOR                                      | SEQ                     | ID                   | NO : 3                 | 2:         |      |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (i)  | (    | A) L<br>B) T<br>C) S    | CE C<br>ENGT<br>YPE:<br>TRAN<br>OPOL     | H: 2<br>nuc<br>DEDN     | 127<br>leic<br>ESS:  | base<br>aci<br>sin     | paı<br>d   | rs   |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (ii) | МО   | LECU                    | LE T                                     | YPE:                    | DNA                  | (ge                    | nomı       | C)   |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (ix) | (.   |                         | E:<br>AME/<br>OCAT                       |                         |                      | 2127                   |            |      |       |    |  |            |     |
|      | (xi) | SE   | QUEN                    | CE D                                     | ESCR                    | IPTI                 | : NC                   | SEQ        | ID N | 0:32  | :  |  |            |     |
|      |      |      |                         | ACA<br>Thr<br>5                          |                         |                      |                        |            |      |       |    |  | ACG<br>Thr | 48  |
|      |      |      |                         | TCC<br>Ser                               |                         |                      |                        |            |      |       |    |  | AAA<br>Lys | 96  |
|      |      |      |                         | ATT<br>Ile                               |                         |                      |                        |            |      |       |    |  |            | 144 |
|      |      |      |                         |  |                         |                      |                        |            |      |       |    |  | GAG<br>Glu | 192 |

- 67 -

|   | 50 |   |  | 55                |   |  | 60 |   |   |                  |     |
|---|----|---|--|-------------------|---|--|----|---|---|------------------|-----|
|   |    |   |  | GAG<br>Glu        |   |  |    |   |   | GGC<br>Gly<br>80 | 240 |
|   |    |   |  | TTC<br>Phe        |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 288 |
|   |    |   |  | GCT<br>Ala        |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 336 |
|   |    |   |  | ACC<br>Thr        |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 384 |
|   |    |   |  | GCT<br>Ala<br>135 |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 432 |
|   |    |   |  | CCG<br>Pro        |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 480 |
|   |    |   |  | GCG<br>Ala        |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 528 |
| _ | _  | _ |  | ACC<br>Thr        |   |  |    | _ | _ |                  | 576 |
|   | _  |   |  | AAC<br>Asn        |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 624 |
| _ |    |   |  | AAA<br>Lys<br>215 |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 672 |
|   |    |   |  | AAT<br>Asn        | _ |  |    |   |   |                  | 720 |
| _ | _  |   |  | GAA<br>Glu        |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 768 |
|   |    |   |  | ACC<br>Thr        |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 816 |
|   |    |   |  | CAA<br>Gln        |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 864 |
|   |    |   |  | GCC<br>Ala<br>295 |   |  |    |   |   |                  | 912 |

|                   | Leu               |            |                   |                   |                   | Leu               |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   | AAT<br>Asn<br>320 | 960  | ' |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|---|
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   | GAG<br>Glu        | 1008 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   | AAA<br>Lys        | 1056 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | ATC<br>Ile        |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1104 |   |
|                   |                   | Thr        |                   |                   |                   | AAC<br>Asn<br>375 |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1152 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | CAG<br>Gln        |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1200 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | GGG<br>Gly        |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1248 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | TCG<br>Ser        |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1296 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | ATA<br>Ile        |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1344 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | ATG<br>Met<br>455 |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1392 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | GGG<br>Gly        |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1440 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | GAA<br>Glu        |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1488 |   |
| GTT<br>Val        | AAC<br>Asn        | AGG<br>Arg | ACA<br>Thr<br>500 | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | GTT<br>Val        | TTT<br>Phe | TAT<br>Tyr<br>505 | CGC<br>Arg        | TTT<br>Phe        | GCT<br>Ala        | GAT<br>Asp | TTT<br>Phe<br>510 | TCA<br>Ser        | CAT<br>His        | 1536 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | ACA<br>Thr        |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1584 |   |
| TAT<br>Tyr        | ACC<br>Thr<br>530 | ACG<br>Thr | TTA<br>Leu        | CAG<br>Gln        | CGT<br>Arg        | GTT<br>Val<br>535 | GCA<br>Ala | GGG<br>Gly        | ATC<br>Ile        | AGT<br>Ser        | CGT<br>Arg<br>540 | ACG<br>Thr | GGG<br>Gly        | ATG<br>Met        | CAG<br>Gln        | 1632 |   |
| ATA<br>Ile<br>545 | AAT<br>Asn        | CGC<br>Arg | CAT<br>His        | TCG<br>Ser        | TTG<br>Leu<br>550 | ACT<br>Thr        | ACT<br>Thr | TCT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr        | CTG<br>Leu<br>555 | GAT<br>Asp        | TTA<br>Leu | ATG<br>Met        | TCG<br>Ser        | CAT<br>His<br>560 | 1680 |   |
| AGT<br>Ser        | GGA<br>Gly        | ACC<br>Thr | TCA<br>Ser        | CTG<br>Leu<br>565 | ACG<br>Thr        | CAG<br>Gln        | TCT<br>Ser | GTG<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala<br>570 | AGA<br>Arg        | GCG<br>Ala        | ATG<br>Met | TTA<br>Leu        | CGG<br>Arg<br>575 | TTT<br>Phe        | 1728 |   |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | GCT<br>Ala        |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 1776 |   |

580 585 590 TTT CGT ACA ACA CTG GAT GAT CTC AGT GGG CGT TCT TAT GTA ATG ACT 1824 Phe Arg Thr Thr Leu Asp Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Ser Tyr Val Met Thr 600 605 GCT GAA GAT GTT GAT CTT ACA TTG AAC TGG GGA AGG TTG AGT AGC GTC Ala Glu Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn Trp Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Val 1872 610 620 CTG CCT GAC TAT CAT GGA CAA GAC TCT GTT CGT GTA GGA AGA ATT TCT 1920 Leu Pro Asp Tyr His Gly Gln Asp Ser Val Arg Val Gly Arg Ile Ser TTT GGA AGC ATT AAT GCA ATT CTG GGA AGC GTG GCA TTA ATA CTG AAT Phe Gly Ser Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Gly Ser Val Ala Leu Ile Leu Asn 1968 650 TGT CAT CAT GCA TCG CGA GTT GCC AGA ATG GCA TCT GAT GAG TTT 2016 Cys His His His Ala Ser Arg Val Ala Arg Met Ala Ser Asp Glu Phe 660 665 CCT TCT ATG TGT CCG GCA GAT GGA AGA GTC CGT GGG ATT ACG CAC AAT 2064 Pro Ser Met Cys Pro Ala Asp Gly Arg Val Arg Gly Ile Thr His Asn 680 AAA ATA TTG TGG GAT TCA TCC ACT CTG GGG GCA ATT CTG ATG CGC AGA 2112 Lys Ile Leu Trp Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Gly Ala Ile Leu Met Arg Arg 695 ACT ATT AGC AGT TG 2127 Thr Ile Ser Ser 705

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 708 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

Met Lys Ile Lys Thr Gly Ala Arg Ile Leu Ala Leu Ser Ala Leu Thr

Thi Met Met Phe Ser Ala Ser Ala Leu Ala Lys Ile Glu Glu Gly Lys 20 25 30

Leu Val Ile Trp Ile Asn Gly Asp Lys Gly Tyr Asn Gly Leu Ala Glu
35 40

Val Gly Lys Lys Phe Glu Lys Asp Thr Gly Ile Lys Val Thr Val Glu 50 55

His Pro Asp Lys Leu Glu Glu Lys Phe Pro Gln Val Ala Ala Thr Gly 65 70 75 80

Asp Gly Pro Asp Ile Ile Phe Trp Ala His Asp Arg Phe Gly Gly Tyr 85 90 95

Ala Gln Ser Gly Leu Leu Ala Glu Ile Thr Pro Asp Lys Ala Phe Gln
100 105

Asp Lys Leu Tyr Pro Phe Thr Trp Asp Ala Val Arg Tyr Asn Gly Lys

Leu Ile Ala Tyr Pro Ile Ala Val Glu Ala Leu Ser Leu Ile Tyr Asn

135 Lys Asp Leu Leu Pro Asn Pro Pro Lys Thr Trp Glu Glu Ile Pro Ala 155 Leu Asp Lys Glu Leu Lys Ala Lys Gly Lys Ser Ala Leu Met Phe Asn Leu Gln Glu Pro Tyr Phe Thr Trp Pro Leu Ile Ala Ala Asp Gly Gly Tyr Ala Phe Lys Tyr Glu Asn Gly Lys Tyr Asp Ile Lys Asp Val Gly Val Asp Asn Ala Gly Ala Lys Ala Gly Leu Thr Phe Leu Val Asp Leu Ile Lys Asn Lys His Met Asn Ala Asp Thr Asp Tyr Ser Ile Ala Glu Ala Ala Phe Asn Lys Gly Glu Thr Ala Met Thr Ile Asn Gly Pro Trp Ala Trp Ser Asn Ile Asp Thr Ser Lys Val Asn Tyr Gly Val Thr Val Leu Pro Thr Phe Lys Gly Gln Pro Ser Lys Pro Phe Val Gly Val Leu 280 Ser Ala Gly Ile Asn Ala Ala Ser Pro Asn Lys Glu Leu Ala Lys Glu 295 Phe Leu Glu Asn Tyr Leu Leu Thr Asp Glu Gly Leu Glu Ala Val Asn 310 Lys Asp Lys Pro Leu Gly Ala Val Ala Leu Lys Ser Tyr Glu Glu Glu 330 Leu Ala Lys Asp Pro Arg Ile Ala Ala Thr Met Glu Asn Ala Gln Lys 345 Gly Glu Ile Met Pro Asn Ile Pro Gln Met Ser Ala Phe Trp Tyr Ala 360 Val Arg Thr Ala Val Ile Asn Ala Ala Ser Gly Arg Gln Thr Val Asp 375 Glu Ala Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Thr Ser Ser Ser Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Leu Gly Ile Glu Gly Arg Ile Ser Glu Phe Lys Glu Phe Thr Leu Asp Phe Ser Thr Ala Lys Thr Tyr Val Asp Ser Leu Asn Val Ile Arg Ser Ala Ile Gly Thr Pro Leu Gln Thr Ile Ser Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser Leu Leu Met Ile Asp Ser Gly Ser Gly Asp Asn Leu Phe Ala Val Asp Val Arg Gly Ile Asp Ala Glu Glu Gly Arg Phe Asn Asn Leu Arg Leu Ile Val Glu Arg Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Thr Gly Phe Val Asn Arg Thr Asn Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ala Asp Phe Ser His 505

Val Thr Phe Pro Gly Thr Thr Ala Val Thr Leu Ser Gly Asp Ser Ser 520 Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Gly Ile Ser Arg Thr Gly Met Gln 535 Ile Asn Arg His Ser Leu Thr Thr Ser Tyr Leu Asp Leu Met Ser His Ser Gly Thr Ser Leu Thr Gln Ser Val Ala Arg Ala Met Leu Arg Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln Arg Gly Phe Arg Thr Thr Leu Asp Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Ser Tyr Val Met Thr 600 Ala Glu Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn Trp Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Val 615 Leu Pro Asp Tyr His Gly Gln Asp Ser Val Arg Val Gly Arg Ile Ser 630 Phe Gly Ser Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Gly Ser Val Ala Leu Ile Leu Asn Cys His His His Ala Ser Arg Val Ala Arg Met Ala Ser Asp Glu Phe Pro Ser Met Cys Pro Ala Asp Gly Arg Val Arg Gly Ile Thr His Asn Lys Ile Leu Trp Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Gly Ala Ile Leu Met Arg Arg 690 Thr Ile Ser Ser 705 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 2136 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 1..2136 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34: ATG AAA ATA AAA ACA GGT GCA CGC ATC CTC GCA TTA TCC GCA TTA ACG 48 Met Lys Ile Lys Thr Gly Ala Arg Ile Leu Ala Leu Ser Ala Leu Thr ACG ATG ATG TTT TCC GCC TCG GCT CTC GCC AAA ATC GAA GAA GGT AAA 96 Thr Met Met Phe Ser Ala Ser Ala Leu Ala Lys Ile Glu Glu Gly Lys

144

192

CTG GTA ATC TGG ATT AAC GGC GAT AAA GGC TAT AAC GGT CTC GCT GAA

Leu Val Ile Trp Ile Asn Gly Asp Lys Gly Tyr Asn Gly Leu Ala Glu

GTC GGT AAG AAA TTC GAG AAA GAT ACC GGA ATT AAA GTC ACC GTT GAG

Val Gly Lys Lys Phe Glu Lys Asp Thr Gly Ile Lys Val Thr Val Glu

PCT/US96/04093

|           |                | Pro        |            |                   |                   |                   | Glu        |            |                   |                   |                   | Val        |            |                   |                   | GGC<br>Gly<br>80  | 240  |
|-----------|----------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
|           |                |            |            |                   |                   | Ile               |            |            |                   |                   | Asp               |            |            |                   |                   | TAC               | 288  |
|           |                |            |            |                   | Leu               |                   |            |            |                   | Thr               |                   |            |            |                   | Phe               | CAG<br>Gln        | 336  |
|           |                |            |            | Tyr               |                   |                   |            |            | Asp               | GCC<br>Ala        |                   |            |            | Asn               |                   | AAG<br>Lys        | 384  |
|           |                |            |            |                   |                   |                   |            |            |                   | GCG<br>Ala        |                   |            | Leu        |                   |                   |                   | 432  |
| L         |                |            |            |                   |                   |                   |            |            |                   | ACC<br>Thr        |                   |            |            |                   |                   |                   | 480  |
|           |                |            |            |                   |                   |                   |            |            |                   | AAG<br>Lys<br>170 |                   |            |            |                   |                   |                   | 528  |
|           |                |            |            |                   |                   |                   |            |            |                   | CTG<br>Leu        |                   |            |            |                   |                   |                   | 576  |
|           |                |            |            |                   |                   |                   |            |            |                   | TAC<br>Tyr        |                   |            |            |                   |                   |                   | 624  |
|           |                |            |            |                   |                   |                   |            |            |                   | CTG<br>Leu        |                   |            |            |                   |                   |                   | 672  |
| I.        | TT<br>le<br>25 | AAA<br>Lys | AAC<br>Asn | AAA<br>Lys        | CAC<br>His        | ATG<br>Met<br>230 | AAT<br>Asn | GCA<br>Ala | GAC<br>Asp        | ACC<br>Thr        | GAT<br>Asp<br>235 | TAC<br>Tyr | TCC<br>Ser | ATC<br>Ile        | GCA<br>Ala        | GAA<br>Glu<br>240 | 720  |
|           |                |            |            |                   |                   |                   |            |            |                   | ATG<br>Met<br>250 |                   |            |            |                   |                   |                   | 768  |
| G(<br>A)  | CA<br>la       | TGG<br>Trp | TCC<br>Ser | AAC<br>Asn<br>260 | ATC<br>Ile        | GAC<br>Asp        | ACC<br>Thr | AGC<br>Ser | AAA<br>Lys<br>265 | GTG<br>Val        | AAT<br>Asn        | TAT<br>Tyr | GGT<br>Gly | GTA<br>Val<br>270 | ACG<br>Thr        | GTA<br>Val        | 816  |
|           |                |            |            |                   |                   |                   |            |            |                   | AAA<br>Lys        |                   |            |            |                   |                   |                   | 864  |
|           | er             |            |            |                   |                   |                   |            |            |                   | AAC<br>Asn        |                   |            |            |                   |                   |                   | 912  |
|           | ıe.            |            |            |                   |                   |                   |            |            |                   | GAA<br>Glu        |                   |            |            |                   |                   |                   | 960  |
| A.F<br>Ly | AA /           | GAC<br>Asp | AAA<br>Lys | CCG<br>Pro        | CTG<br>Leu<br>325 | GGT<br>Gly        | GCC<br>Ala | GTA<br>Val | GCG<br>Ala        | CTG<br>Leu<br>330 | AAG<br>Lys        | TCT<br>Ser | TAC<br>Tyr | GAG<br>Glu        | GAA<br>Glu<br>335 | GAG<br>Glu        | 1008 |
| TI<br>Le  | G eu           | GCG<br>Ala | AAA<br>Lys | GAT<br>Asp        | CCA<br>Pro        | CGT<br>Arg        | ATT<br>Ile | GCC<br>Ala | GCC<br>Ala        | ACC<br>Thr        | ATG<br>Met        | GAA<br>Glu | AAC<br>Asn | GCC<br>Ala        | CAG<br>Gln        | AAA<br>Lys        | 1056 |

|            |                   |            | 340        |                   |                   |                   |            | 345        |                   |            |                   |            | 350        |                   |            |   |      |
|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|---|------|
|            |                   |            |            |                   | AAC<br>Asn        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   | GCC<br>Ala |   | 1104 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | ATC<br>Ile        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   | GAT<br>Asp |   | 1152 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | GCG<br>Ala<br>390 |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            |   | 1200 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | CTC<br>Leu        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            |   | 1248 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | TTT<br>Phe        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            |   | 1296 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | GAG<br>Glu        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | : | 1344 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | TCT<br>Ser        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | ; | 1392 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | GGG<br>Gly<br>470 |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | : | 1440 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | GAG<br>Glu        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | 3 | 1488 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | ACT<br>Thr        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | 1 | 1536 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | ACA<br>Thr        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | 1 | 1584 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | GTC<br>Val        |                   | Ala        |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | 1 | 1632 |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | GTT<br>Val<br>550 |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | 1 | 1680 |
| GGT<br>Gly | AAT<br>Asn        | ACA<br>Thr | ATG<br>Met | ACC<br>Thr<br>565 | AGA<br>Arg        | GAT<br>Asp        | GCA<br>Ala | TCC<br>Ser | AGA<br>Arg<br>570 | GCA<br>Ala | GTT<br>Val        | CTG<br>Leu | CGT<br>Arg | TTT<br>Phe<br>575 | GTC<br>Val | 1 | 728  |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | GCC<br>Ala        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | 1 | 176  |
|            |                   |            |            |                   | GAA<br>Glu        |                   |            |            |                   |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | 1 | .824 |
| GAC<br>Asp | GTG<br>Val<br>610 | GAC<br>Asp | CTC<br>Leu | ACT<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAC<br>Asn<br>615 | TGG<br>Trp | GGG<br>Gly | CGA<br>Arg        | ATC<br>Ile | AGC<br>Ser<br>620 | AAT<br>Asn | GTG<br>Val | CTT               | CCG<br>Pro | נ | 872  |

PCT/US96/04093

|  |            |       | GGT<br>Gly        |    |   |   |  |  |  | 1920 |
|--|------------|-------|-------------------|----|---|---|--|--|--|------|
|  |            |       | GGG<br>Gly        |    |   |   |  |  |  | 1968 |
|  | -          | <br>- | GTT<br>Val        |    |   | _ |  |  |  | 2016 |
|  |            |       | GAC<br>Asp        |    |   |   |  |  |  | 2064 |
|  |            |       | GCT<br>Ala<br>695 |    | - |   |  |  |  | 2112 |
|  | ACA<br>Thr |       | AAA<br>Lys        | TA |   |   |  |  |  | 2136 |

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

WO 96/30043

- (1) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 711 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

### (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

 Met
 Lys
 Ile
 Lys
 Thr
 Gly
 Ala
 Arg
 Ile
 Leu
 Ala
 Leu
 Ser
 Ala
 Leu
 Ala
 Leu
 Ala
 Lys
 Ile
 Glu
 Gly
 Lys

 Leu
 Val
 Ile
 Trp
 Ile
 Asn
 Gly
 Asp
 Lys
 Gly
 Tyr
 Asn
 Gly
 Leu
 Ala
 Glu
 Lys
 Gly
 Tyr
 Asn
 Gly
 Leu
 Ala
 Glu
 Gly
 Ile
 Lys
 Asn
 Gly
 Ile
 Lys
 Ile
 Ile

Tyr Ala Phe Lys Tyr Glu Asn Gly Lys Tyr Asp Ile Lys Asp Val Gly Val Asp Asn Ala Gly Ala Lys Ala Gly Leu Thr Phe Leu Val Asp Leu Ile Lys Asn Lys His Met Asn Ala Asp Thr Asp Tyr Ser Ile Ala Glu 230 Ala Ala Phe Asn Lys Gly Glu Thr Ala Met Thr Ile Asn Gly Pro Trp Ala Trp Ser Asn Ile Asp Thr Ser Lys Val Asn Tyr Gly Val Thr Val Leu Pro Thr Phe Lys Gly Gln Pro Ser Lys Pro Phe Val Gly Val Leu 280 Ser Ala Gly Ile Asn Ala Ala Ser Pro Asn Lys Glu Leu Ala Lys Glu 295 Phe Leu Glu Asn Tyr Leu Leu Thr Asp Glu Gly Leu Glu Ala Val Asn Lys Asp Lys Pro Leu Gly Ala Val Ala Leu Lys Ser Tyr Glu Glu Glu Leu Ala Lys Asp Pro Arg Ile Ala Ala Thr Met Glu Asn Ala Gln Lys Gly Glu Ile Met Pro Asn Ile Pro Gln Met Ser Ala Phe Trp Tyr Ala Val Arg Thr Ala Val Ile Asn Ala Ala Ser Gly Arg Gln Thr Val Asp 375 Glu Ala Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Thr Ser Ser Ser Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Leu Gly Ile Glu Gly Arg Ile Ser Glu Phe Arg 405 410 Glu Phe Thr Ile Asp Phe Ser Thr Gln Gln Ser Tyr Val Ser Ser Leu 425 Asn Ser Ile Arg Thr Glu Ile Ser Thr Pro Leu Glu His Ile Ser Gln Gly Thr Thr Ser Val Ser Val Ile Asn His Thr His Gly Ser Tyr Phe 455 Ala Val Asp Ile Arg Gly Leu Asp Val Tyr Gln Ala Arg Phe Asp His Leu Arg Leu Ile Ile Glu Gln Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Ala Gly Phe Val Asn Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ser Asp Phe Thr His Ile Ser Val Pro Gly Val Thr Thr Val Ser Met Thr Thr Asp Ser Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Ala Leu Glu Arg Ser Gly Met Gln Ile 535 Ser Arg His Ser Leu Val Ser Ser Tyr Leu Ala Leu Met Glu Phe Ser 550 555 Gly Asn Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Ala Ser Arg Ala Val Leu Arg Phe Val

565 575 570 Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln Arg Glu Phe 580 585 Arg Gln Ala Leu Ser Glu Thr Ala Pro Val Tyr Thr Met Thr Pro Gly Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn Trp Gly Arg Ile Ser Asn Val Leu Pro 615 Glu Tyr Arg Gly Glu Asp Gly Val Arg Val Gly Arg Ile Ser Phe Asn 625 630 635 Asn Ile Ser Ala Ile Leu Gly Thr Val Ala Val Ile Leu Asn Cys His His Gln Gly Ala Arg Ser Val Arg Ala Val Asn Glu Glu Ser Gln Pro Glu Cys Gln Ile Thr Gly Asp Arg Pro Val Ile Lys Ile Asn Asn Thr 680 Leu Trp Glu Ser Asn Thr Ala Ala Ala Phe Leu Asn Arg Lys Ser Gln Phe Leu Tyr Thr Thr Gly Lys 710 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 981 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 1..981 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36: ATG AAA AAG ACA GCT ATC GCG ATT GCA GTG GCA CTG GCT GGT TTC GCT 48 Met Lys Lys Thr Ala Ile Ala Ile Ala Val Ala Leu Ala Gly Phe Ala 10 ACC GTT GCG CAA GCT GAC TAC AAG GAC GAC GAT GAC AAG AAG CTT GAA 96 Thr Val Ala Gln Ala Asp Tyr Lys Asp Asp Asp Lys Lys Leu Glu TTC AAG GAA TTT ACC TTA GAC TTC TCG ACT GCA AAG ACG TAT GTA GAT Phe Lys Glu Phe Thr Leu Asp Phe Ser Thr Ala Lys Thr Tyr Val Asp 144 TCG CTG AAT GTC ATT CGC TCT GCA ATA GGT ACT CCA TTA CAG ACT ATT 192 Ser Leu Asn Val Ile Arg Ser Ala Ile Gly Thr Pro Leu Gln Thr Ile TCA TCA GGA GGT ACG TCT TTA CTG ATG ATT GAT AGT GGC TCA GGG GAT 240 Ser Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser Leu Leu Met Ile Asp Ser Gly Ser Gly Asp AAT TTG TTT GCA GTT GAT GTC AGA GGG ATA GAT GCA GAG GAA GGG CGG 288 Asn Leu Phe Ala Val Asp Val Arg Gly Ile Asp Ala Glu Gly Arg TTT AAT AAT CTA CGG CTT ATT GTT GAA CGA AAT AAT TTA TAT GTG ACA 336

PCT/US96/04093 WO 96/30043

| Phe | Asn               | Asn | Leu<br>100 | Arg | Leu | Ile | Val | Glu<br>105 | Arg | Asn | Asn | Leu | Tyr<br>110 | Val | Thr |     |
|-----|-------------------|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|
|     | TTT<br>Phe        |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 384 |
|     | CAT<br>His<br>130 |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 432 |
|     | AGC<br>Ser        |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 480 |
|     | CAG<br>Gln        |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 528 |
|     | CAT<br>His        |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 576 |
|     | TTT<br>Phe        |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 624 |
|     | GGA<br>Gly<br>210 |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 672 |
|     | ACT<br>Thr        |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 720 |
|     | GTC<br>Val        |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 768 |
|     | TCT<br>Ser        |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 816 |
|     | AAT<br>Asn        |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 864 |
|     | TTT<br>Phe<br>290 |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 912 |
|     | AAT<br>Asn        |     |            |     |     |     |     |            | Thr |     |     |     |            |     |     | 960 |
|     | AGA<br>Arg        |     |            |     |     | TG  |     |            |     |     |     |     |            |     |     | 981 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 326 amino acids
    (B) TYPE: amino acid
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:

Met Lys Lys Thr Ala Ile Ala Ile Ala Val Ala Leu Ala Gly Phe Ala Thr Val Ala Gln Ala Asp Tyr Lys Asp Asp Asp Lys Lys Leu Glu Phe Lys Glu Phe Thr Leu Asp Phe Ser Thr Ala Lys Thr Tyr Val Asp Ser Leu Asn Val Ile Arg Ser Ala Ile Gly Thr Pro Leu Gln Thr Ile Ser Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser Leu Leu Met Ile Asp Ser Gly Ser Gly Asp Asn Leu Phe Ala Val Asp Val Arg Gly Ile Asp Ala Glu Gly Arg Phe Asn Asn Leu Arg Leu Ile Val Glu Arg Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Thr Gly Phe Val Asn Arg Thr Asn Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ala Asp Phe 120 Ser His Val Thr Phe Pro Gly Thr Thr Ala Val Thr Leu Ser Gly Asp Ser Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Gly Ile Ser Arg Thr Gly 150 Met Gln Ile Asn Arg His Ser Leu Thr Thr Ser Tyr Leu Asp Leu Met 170 Ser His Ser Gly Thr Ser Leu Thr Gln Ser Val Ala Arg Ala Met Leu Arg Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln 200 Arg Gly Phe Arg Thr Thr Leu Asp Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Ser Tyr Val Met Thr Ala Glu Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn Trp Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Leu Pro Asp Tyr His Gly Gln Asp Ser Val Arg Val Gly Arg Ile Ser Phe Gly Ser Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Gly Ser Val Ala Leu Ile 265 Leu Asn Cys His His Ala Ser Arg Val Ala Arg Met Ala Ser Asp Glu Phe Pro Ser Met Cys Pro Ala Asp Gly Arg Val Arg Gly Ile Thr His Asn Lys Ile Leu Trp Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Gly Ala Ile Leu Met Arg Arg Thr Ile Ser Ser

- 325
- (2: INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:
  - (1) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    (A) LENGTH: 990 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - 'D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 1..990

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:

|                   | (XI        | ) SE       | DOFIN      | JE D       | ESCR.             | LPTIC      | JN: :      | SEQ.       | א סד       | ):38              | :          |            |                   |            |                   |     |
|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-----|
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | GCT<br>Ala        | 48  |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |                   |            | GAA<br>Glu        | 96  |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | TAT<br>Tyr        |            |                   | 144 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | GAA<br>Glu        |            |                   | 192 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | CAC<br>His        |            |                   | 240 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | GCG<br>Ala        |            |                   | 288 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | GTG<br>Val<br>110 |            |                   | 336 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | GAT<br>Asp        |            |                   | 384 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | ACG<br>Thr        |            |                   | 432 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | TCC<br>Ser        |            |                   | 480 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | TTA<br>Leu        |            |                   | 528 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | GTT<br>Val<br>190 |            |                   | 576 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | ATA<br>Ile        |            |                   | 624 |
|                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            | ACG<br>Thr        |            |                   | 672 |
| CCG<br>Pro<br>225 | GGA<br>Gly | GAC<br>Asp | GTG<br>Val | GAC<br>Asp | CTC<br>Leu<br>230 | ACT<br>Thr | CTG<br>Leu | AAC<br>Asn | TGG<br>Trp | GGG<br>Gly<br>235 | CGA<br>Arg | ATC<br>Ile | AGC<br>Ser        | AAT<br>Asn | GTG<br>Val<br>240 | 720 |
| CTT<br>Leu        | CCG<br>Pro | GAG<br>Glu | TAT<br>Tyr | CGG<br>Arg | GGA<br>Gly        | GAG<br>Glu | GAT<br>Asp | GGT<br>Gly | GTC<br>Val | AGA<br>Arg        | GTG<br>Val | GGG<br>Gly | AGA<br>Arg        | ATA<br>Ile | TCC<br>Ser        | 768 |

PCT/US96/04093

255 245 250 TTT AAT AAT ATA TCA GCG ATA CTG GGG ACT GTG GCC GTT ATA CTG AAT 816 Phe Asn Asn Ile Ser Ala Ile Leu Gly Thr Val Ala Val Ile Leu Asn 260 265 TGC CAT CAT CAG GGG GCG CGT TCT GTT CGC GCC GTG AAT GAA GAG AGT 864 Cys His His Gln Gly Ala Arg Ser Val Arg Ala Val Asn Glu Glu Ser 280 275 CAA CCA GAA TGT CAG ATA ACT GGC GAC AGG CCT GTT ATA AAA ATA AAC 912 Gln Pro Glu Cys Gln Ile Thr Gly Asp Arg Pro Val Ile Lys Ile Asn 295 290 AAT ACA TTA TGG GAA AGT AAT ACA GCT GCA GCG TTT CTG AAC AGA AAG 960 Asn Thr Leu Trp Glu Ser Asn Thr Ala Ala Ala Phe Leu Asn Arg Lys 315 310 TCA CAG TTT TTA TAT ACA ACG GGT AAA TA 990 Ser Gln Phe Leu Tyr Thr Thr Gly Lys 325

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 329 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid

    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:

Met Lys Lys Thr Ala Ile Ala Ile Ala Val Ala Leu Ala Gly Phe Ala

Thr Val Ala Gln Ala Asp Tyr Lys Asp Asp Asp Lys Lys Leu Glu 20

Phe Arg Glu Phe Thr Ile Asp Phe Ser Thr Gln Gln Ser Tyr Val Ser

Ser Leu Asn Ser Ile Arg Thr Glu Ile Ser Thr Pro Leu Glu His Ile

Ser Gln Gly Thr Thr Ser Val Ser Val Ile Asn His Thr His Gly Ser

Tyr Phe Ala Val Asp Ile Arg Gly Leu Asp Val Tyr Gln Ala Arg Phe

Asp His Leu Arg Leu Ile Ile Glu Gln Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Ala Gly 105

Phe Val Asn Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ser Asp Phe Thr 120

His Ile Ser Val Pro Gly Val Thr Thr Val Ser Met Thr Thr Asp Ser 135

Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Ala Leu Glu Arg Ser Gly Met 155

Gln Ile Ser Arg His Ser Leu Val Ser Ser Tyr Leu Ala Leu Met Glu 170

Phe Ser Gly Asn Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Ala Ser Arg Ala Val Leu Arg

Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln Arg

|            |            | 195        |            |            |            |            | 200        |            |            |            |            | 205        |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Glu        | Phe<br>210 | Arg        | Gln        | Ala        | Leu        | Ser<br>215 | Glu        | Thr        | Ala        | Pro        | Val<br>220 | Tyr        | Thr        | Met        | Thr        |
| Pro<br>225 | Gly        | Asp        | Val        | Asp        | Leu<br>230 | Thr        | Leu        | Asn        | Trp        | Gly<br>235 | Arg        | Ile        | Ser        | Asn        | Val<br>240 |
| Leu        | Pro        | Glu        | Tyr        | Arg<br>245 | Gly        | Glu        | Asp        | Gly        | Val<br>250 | Arg        | Val        | Gly        | Arg        | Ile<br>255 | Ser        |
| Phe        | Asn        | Asn        | Ile<br>260 | Ser        | Ala        | Ile        | Leu        | Gly<br>265 | Thr        | Val        | Ala        | Val        | Ile<br>270 | Leu        | Asn        |
| Cys        | His        | His<br>275 | Gln        | Gly        | Ala        | Arg        | Ser<br>280 | Val        | Arg        | Ala        | Val        | Asn<br>285 | Glu        | Glu        | Ser        |
| Gln        | Pro<br>290 | Glu        | Cys        | Gln        | Ile        | Thr<br>295 | Gly        | Asp        | Arg        | Pro        | Val<br>300 | Ile        | Lys        | Ile        | Asn        |
| Asn<br>305 | Thr        | Leu        | Trp        | Glu        | Ser<br>310 | Asn        | Thr        | Ala        | Ala        | Ala<br>315 | Phe        | Leu        | Asn        | Arg        | Lys<br>320 |
| Ser        | Gln        | Phe        | Leu        | Tyr<br>325 | Thr        | Thr        | Gly        | Lys        |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |

# **CLAIMS**

What is claimed is:

5 1. A method of treatment comprising: a) providing: antitoxin directed against at least a portion of an Escherichia coli i) verotoxin in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amount that is administrable. and 10 (ii an intoxicated subject; and b) administering said antitoxin to said subject. The method of Claim 1 wherein said Escherichia coli verotoxin is recombinant. 2. The method of Claim 1 wherein said antitoxin is an avian antitoxin. 15 3. The method of Claim 2 wherein said recombinant Excherichia coli verotoxin is 4. a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the Escherichia coli verotoxin VT1 sequence. 20 5. The method of Claim 2 wherein said recombinant Escherichia coli verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the Escherichia coli verotoxin VT2 sequence. 25 The method of Claim 1 wherein said subject is an adult. 6. The method of Claim 1 wherein said subject is a child. 7. The method of Claim 1 wherein said administering is parenteral. 8.

The method of Claim 1 wherein said administering is oral.

30

9.

10. A method of prophylactic treatment comprising:

- a) providing:
- i) an antitoxin directed against at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amount that is parenterally administrable, and
  - ii) at least one subject is at risk of diarrheal disease: and
- b) parenterally administering said antitoxin to said subject.
- 11. The method of Claim 10, wherein said subject is at risk of developing extraintestinal complications of *Escherichia coli* infection.
  - 12. The method of Claim 11, wherein said extra-intestinal complication is hemolytic uremic syndrome.
- 15 13. A composition comprising neutralizing antitoxin directed against at least one Escherichia coli verotoxin in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amounts.
  - 14. The composition of Claim 13 wherein said *Escherichia coli* verotoxin is a recombinant toxin.
  - 15. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said recombinant *Escherichia coli* verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *Escherichia coli* verotoxin VT1 sequence.
- 25 16. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said recombinant *Escherichia coli* verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *Escherichia coli* verotoxin VT2 sequence.
- 17. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said antitoxin is directed against a portion of at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin.
  - 18. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said portion of *Escherichia coli* is selected from the group consisting of subunit A and subunit B of VT1.

5

19. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said portion of *Escherichia coli* is selected from the group consisting of subunit A and subunit B of VT2.

- 20. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said antitoxin is directed against a portion of at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin.
  - 21. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said antitoxin is an avian antitoxin.
  - 22. A method of treatment of enteric bacterial infections comprising:
- 10 a) providing:
  - i) an avian antitoxin directed against at least one verotoxin produced by Escherichia coli in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amount that is parenterally administrable, and
    - ii) at least one infected subject; and
- b) parenterally administering said avian antitoxin to said subject.
  - 23. The method of Claim 18 wherein said *Escherichia coli* is selected from the group consisting of *Escherichia coli* serotypes O157:H7. O1:NM; O2:H5; O2:H7; O4:NM; O4:H10; O5:NM; O5:H16; O6:H1; O18:NM; O18:H7; O25:NM; O26:NM; O26:H11;
- O26:H32: O38:H21: O39:H4: O45:H2: O50:H7: O55:H7; O55:H10: O82:H8: O84:H2: O91:NM: O91:H21: O103:H2: O111:NM; O111:H8: O111:H30: O111:H34: O113:H7: O113:H21: O114:H48: O115:H10: O117:H4: O118:H12: O118:H30: O121:NM: O121:H19: O125:NM: O125:H8: O126:NM: O126:H8; O128:NM: O128:H2: O128:H8: O128:H12: O128:H25: O145:NM: O125:H25: O146:H21: O153:H25: O157:NM: O163:H19: O165:NM:
- 25 O165:19: and O165:H25
  - 24. The method of Claim 22 wherein said antitoxin comprises antitoxin directed against at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin.
- The method of Claim 22 wherein said antitoxin is cross-reactive with at least one Escherichia coli verotoxin.

10

15

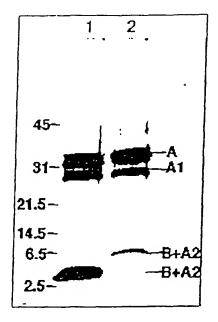
20

25

| 26.           | The method    | of Claim   | 22   | wherein | said | antitoxin | is | reactive | against | toxins |
|---------------|---------------|------------|------|---------|------|-----------|----|----------|---------|--------|
| produced by r | nembers of th | ne genus i | Shiş | gella.  |      |           |    |          |         |        |

- The method of Claim 26, wherein said antitoxin is reactive against toxins
   produced by Shigella dysenteriae.
  - 28. A method for detecting Escherichia coli verotoxin in a sample comprising:
    - a) providing:
      - i) a sample:
      - ii) an antitoxin raised against Escherichia coli verotoxin; and
      - iii) a reporter reagent capable of binding said antitoxin; and
  - b) adding said antitoxin to said sample so that said antitoxin binds to the Escherichia coli verotoxin in said sample.
  - 29. The method of Claim 28, wherein said antitoxin is an avian antitoxin.
    - 30. The method of Claim 28, further comprising the steps of:
      - c) washing said unbound antitoxin from said sample:
    - d) adding said reporter reagent to said sample so that said reporter reagent binds to said bound antitoxin:
      - e) washing said unbound reporter reagent from said sample; and
    - f) detecting said reporter reagent bound to said antitoxin bound to the Escherichia coli verotoxin so that the verotoxin is detected.
  - 31. The method of Claim 30 wherein said detecting is selected from the group consisting of enzyme immunoassay, radioimmunoassay, fluorescence immunoassay, fluorescence immunoassay, fluorescence immunoassay.
    - 32. The method of Claim 30 wherein said sample is a biological sample.
    - 33. The method of Claim 30 wherein said sample is an environmental sample.

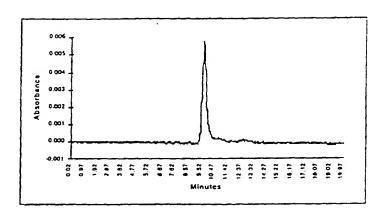
Figure 1. SDS-PAGE of rVT1 and rVT2



rVT1 (Lane 1) and rVT2 (Lane 2). Positions of molecular weight markers (Kda) are shown at the left. VT component polypeptides are identified at the right.

Figure 2.

HPLC of rVT1



# HPLC of rVT2

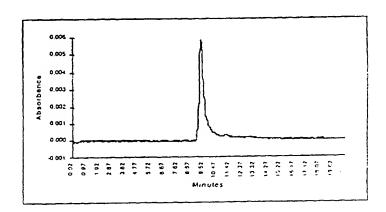


Figure 3. rVT1 and rVT2 Toxicity in Vero Cell Culture

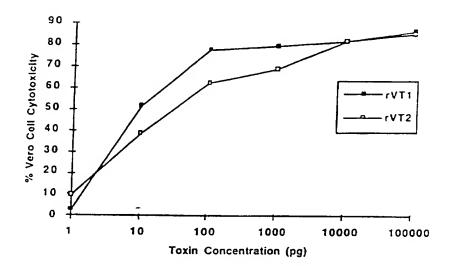


Figure 4. \*
ELA Reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 Antibodies to rVT1

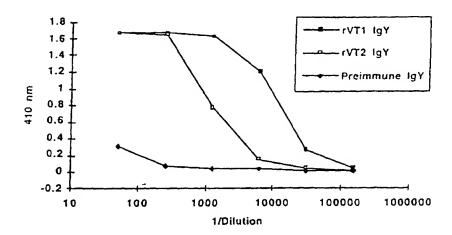


Figure 5. EIA Reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 Antibodies to rVT2

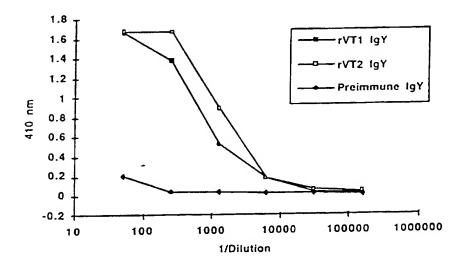
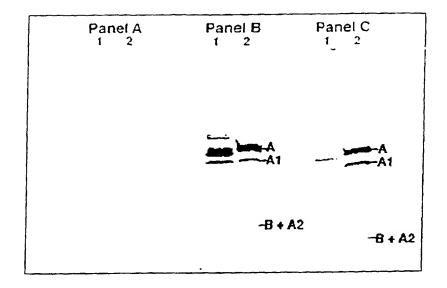


Figure 6.
Western Blot Reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 Antibodies to rVT's



In this Figure, Panel A contains preimmune IgY, Panel B contains rVT1 IgY, and Panel C contains rVT2 IgY. Lane 1 in each panel contains rVT1 ( $2\mu g$ ) and Lane 2 contains rVT2 ( $2\mu g$ ).

Figure 7.

Neutralization of rVT1 Cytotoxicity in Vero Cells

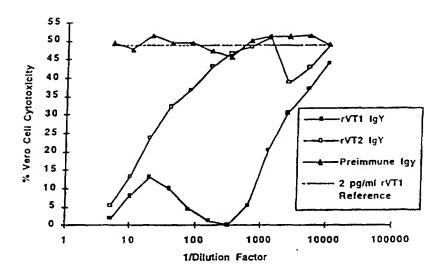


Figure 8.

Neutralization of rVT2 Cytotoxicity in Vero Cells

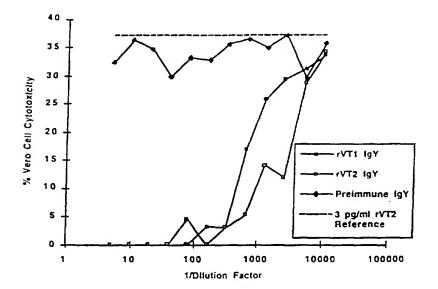
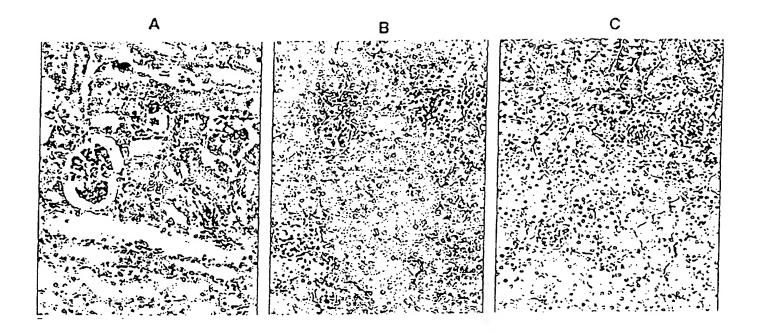


Figure 9.

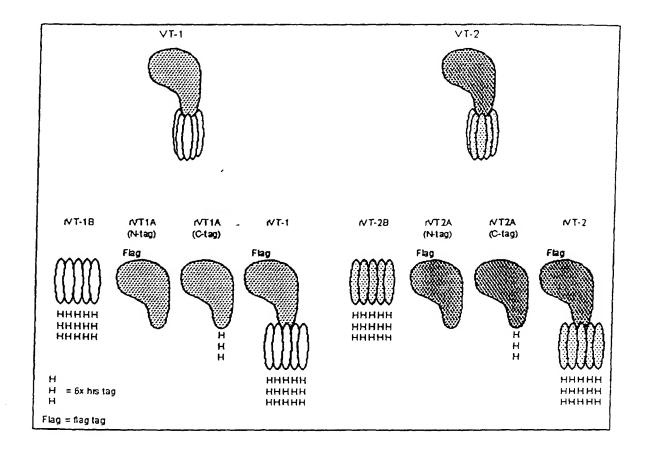
Renal Sections from E. coli O157:H7-Infected Mice Treated with IgY



Representative kidney sections from mice treated with preimmune (Panel A), rVT1 (Panel B) or rVT2 (Panel C) IgY 4 hrs. after infection.

Figure 10.

Fusion Constructs of VT Components and Affinity Tags



Interest onal application No. PCT/US96/04093

| A. Cl.,   | ASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER .A61K 39/00, 39/02; G01N 35/537   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| US CL Please See Extra Sheet. According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC   |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | LDS SEARCHED   | In national classification and IPC   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | documentation searched (classification system follow   | ed by classification symbols)  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 424/134.1, 141.1, 150.1, 157.1, 164.1, 169.1, 192<br>542, 543-547  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  | 826; 435/7.37; 436/538,                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Documenta   | ttion searched other than minimum documentation to t   | he extent that such documents are included   | d in the fields searched                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1   | data base consulted during the international search (see Extra Sheet.  | name of data base and, where practicable   | , search terms used)                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C. DOC  | CUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Category  | Citation of document, with indication, where:  | appropriate, of the relevant passages  | Relevant to claim No.                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Υ   | BOYD et al. Serological Response<br>Like Toxin 1 and Its Peptide Frag<br>Subunit Is a Vaccine Candidate To<br>Toxin. Infection and Immunity. M<br>pages 750-757. | gments Indicate that the B<br>o Counter the Action of the  | 1-33  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Y   | US 5,326,559 A (MILLER) 05 Ju  | ly 1994, columns 4-7.  | 1-33  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| X<br><br>Y  | US 5,164,298 A (LINGWOOD e<br>columns 10-13.   | t al) 17 November 1992,  | 28, 30, 31, 32,<br>33<br><br>1-27 and 29                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Y   | US 4,748,018 A (STOLLE et al) lines 25-55.   |  | 3, 21, 22, 29   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| X Furth   | er documents are listed in the continuation of Box C   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| "A" doc   | ctal categories of cated documents<br>ament defining the general state of the art which is not considered<br>se of particular relevance                          | "I" later document published after the inte<br>date and not in conflict with the applica<br>principle or theory underlying the invo                                  | tion but ented to understand the                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.2 Cartier document purposited on or after the international ribne date.  1.3 document which may throw doubts on priority claims) or which is suich to establish the mathematical or standard considered novel or cannot be considered to myolyc an incentive step when the document is taken alone. |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| "O" doc<br>me.  | cial (cason (as specified)<br>union reterring to an oral disclosure (ase) exhibition or other.   | "Y" document of particular relevance, the<br>considered to involve an inventive<br>combined with one or more other such<br>ficing obvious to a person skilled in the | step when the document is a dycuments, such combination |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | uncert published proor to the international filing date but later than proorty date claimed  | "A" document member of the same patent   | anniy   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date of the :   | actual completion of the international search  | 2 7 AUG 1996   | reh report  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commission<br>Box PCT   | tailing address of the ISA US ter or Patents and Trademarks  | Authorized officer Of V (C) RACHEL FREED   | zue !   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Washingtoa<br>Faesimile No  | . D.C 2023 1<br>   | Telephone No. (703) 308-0196   | Can   |  |  |  |  |  |  |



International application No. PCT/US96/04093

| C (Continua | tion). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT  |             |                       |
|-------------|---|-------------|-----------------------|
| Category*   | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant                                 | , passages  | Relevant to claim No. |
| Y           | US 4,550,019 A (POLSON) 29 October 1985, column 4,  | , lines 46- | 3, 21, 22, 29         |
| Y           | US 5,204,097 A (ARNON et al) 20 April 1993, column 1-16, column 3, lines 33-56 and column 5, lines 53-67. | 2, lines    | 2 and 14              |
|             |   |             |                       |
|             |   |             |                       |
|             |   | ,           |                       |
|             |   |             |                       |
|             |   |             |                       |
|             |   |             |                       |
|             |   |             | ·                     |
|             | •   |             |                       |
|             |   |             |                       |
|             |   |             |                       |

Form PCT ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet)(July 1992)\*

| A. CLASSIFICATION | OF | SUBJECT | MATTER: |
|-------------------|----|---------|---------|
| LIC /21           |    |         |         |

424/134.1, 141.1, 150.1, 157.1, 164.1, 169.1, 192.1, 200.1, 236.1, 241.1, 801, 804, 809, 826; 435/7.37; 436/538, 542, 543-547

#### **B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

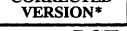
Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

### BIOSIS, MEDLINE, APS

search terms: verotoxin, verocytoxin, shiga, rvt1, rvt2, rslt1 or rslt2, vaccin? or treat?, recombinant

 $\Gamma$  um PCT ISA 210 textra sheeti July  $_{1}992$  .

|     |   |   | • |
|-----|---|---|---|
|     | ŕ |   |   |
| • , |   |   |   |
|     |   |   |   |
|     |   |   |   |
|     |   |   |   |
|     |   |   |   |
|     |   |   |   |
|     |   |   |   |
|     |   |   |   |
|     |   | , |   |
|     |   |   |   |







## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup>: A61K 39/00, 39/02, G01N 35/537

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 96/30043

(43) International Publication Date:

3 October 1996 (03.10.96)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US96/04093

A1

(22) International Filing Date:

25 March 1996 (25.03.96)

(30) Priority Data:

08/410,058

24 March 1995 (24.03.95)

US

(71) Applicant: OPHIDIAN PHARMACEUTICALS [US/US]; 5445 East Cheryl Parkway, Madison, WI 53711 (US).

(72) Inventors: CARROLL, Sean, B.; 3066 Streb Way, Cottage Grove, WI 53527 (US). STAFFORD, Douglas, C.; 21 Laramie Court, Madison, WI 53719 (US). PADHYE, Nisha, V.; 5743 Timber View Court, Fitchburg, WI 53711 (US).

(74) Agents: CARROLL, Peter, G. et al.; Medlen & Carroll, Suite 2200, 220 Montgomery Street, San Francisco, CA 94104 (US).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### **Published**

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: TREATMENT FOR VEROTOXIN-PRODUCING ESCHERICHIA COLI

#### (57) Abstract

The present invention includes methods for generating neutralizing antitoxin directed against verotoxins. In particular, the antitoxin directed against these toxins is produced in avian species using soluble recombinant verotoxin proteins. This avian antitoxin is designed so as to be administrable in therapeutic amounts and may be in any form (i.e., as a solid or in aqueous solution). These antitoxins are useful in the treatment of humans and other animals intoxicated with at least one bacterial toxin, as well as for diagnostic assays to detect the presence of toxin in a sample.

<sup>\* (</sup>Referred to in PCT Gazette No. 52/1996, Section II)

# FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| AM | Armenia                  | GB | United Kingdom               | MW | Malawi                   |
|----|--------------------------|----|------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| AT | Austria                  | GE | Georgia                      | MX | Mexico                   |
| ΑU | Australia                | GN | Guinea                       | NE | Niger                    |
| BB | Barbados                 | GR | Greece                       | NL | Netherlands              |
| BE | Belgium                  | HU | Hungary                      | NO | Norway                   |
| BF | Burkina Faso             | ΙE | Ireland                      | NZ | New Zealand              |
| BG | Bulgaria                 | IT | Italy                        | PL | Poland                   |
| BJ | Benin                    | JP | Japan                        | PT | Portugal                 |
| BR | Brazil                   | KE | Kenya                        | RO | Romania                  |
| BY | Belarus                  | KG | Kyrgystan                    | RU | Russian Federation       |
| CA | Canada                   | KP | Democratic People's Republic | SD | Sudan                    |
| CF | Central African Republic |    | of Korea                     | SE | Sweden                   |
| CG | Congo                    | KR | Republic of Korea            | SG | Singapore                |
| CH | Switzerland              | KZ | Kazakhstan                   | SI | Slovenia                 |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire            | LI | Liechtenstein                | SK | Slovakia                 |
| CM | Cameroon                 | LK | Sri Lanka                    | SN | Senegal                  |
| CN | China                    | LR | Liberia                      | SZ | Swaziland                |
| CS | Czechoslovakia           | LT | Lithuania                    | TD | Chad                     |
| CZ | Czech Republic           | LU | Luxembourg                   | TG | Togo                     |
| DE | Germany                  | LV | Latvia                       | TJ | Tajikistan               |
| DK | Denmark                  | MC | Monaco                       | TT | Trinidad and Tobago      |
| EE | Estonia                  | MD | Republic of Moldova          | UA | Ukraine                  |
| ES | Spain                    | MG | Madagascar                   | UG | Uganda                   |
| FI | Finland                  | ML | Mali                         | US | United States of America |
| FR | France                   | MN | Mongolia                     | UZ | Uzbekistan               |
| GA | Gabon                    | MR | Mauritania                   | VN | Viet Nam                 |
|    |                          |    |                              |    |                          |

# TREATMENT FOR VEROTOXIN-PRODUCING ESCHERICHIA COLI

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to antitoxin therapy for humans and other animals, and diagnostic assays to detect toxins. Antitoxins which neutralize the pathologic effects of *Escherichia coli* toxins, such as verotoxin are provided.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

# A. Escherichia coli as a Pathogenic Organism

10

15

5

Escherichia coli is the organism most commonly isolated in clinical microbiology laboratories, as it is usually present as normal flora in the intestines of humans and other animals. However, it is an important cause of intestinal, as well as extraintestinal infections. For example, in a 1984 survey of nosocomial infections in the United States, E. coli was associated with 30.7% of the urinary tract infections, 11.5% of the surgical wound infections, 6.4% of the lower respiratory tract infections, 10.5% of the primary bacteremia cases, 7.0% of the cutaneous infections, and 7.4% of the other infections (J.J. Farmer and M.T. Kelly, "Enterobacteriaceae," in Manual of Clinical Microbiology, Balows et al.(eds), American Society for Microbiology, [1991], p. 365). Surveillance reports from England, Wales and Ireland for 1986 indicate that E. coli was responsible for 5.473 cases of bacteremia (including blood, bone marrow, spleen and heart specimens); of these, 568 were fatal. For spinal fluid specimens, there were 58 cases, with 10 fatalities (J.J. Farmer and M.T. Kelly, "Enterobacteriaceae," in Manual of Clinical Microbiology, Balows et al.(eds), American Society for Microbiology, [1991], p. 366). There are no similar data for United States, as these are not reportable diseases in this country.

25

20

Studies in various countries have identified certain serotypes (based on both the O and H antigens) that are associated with the four major groups of *E. coli* recognized as enteric pathogens. Table 1 lists common serotypes included within these groups. The first group includes the classical enteropathogenic serotypes ("EPEC"): the next group includes those that produce heat-labile or heat-stable enterotoxins ("ETEC"): the third group includes the enteroinvasive strains ("EIEC") that mimic *Shigella* strains in their ability to invade and multiply within intestinal epithelial cells; and the fourth group includes strains and serotypes

30

"EHEC" [enterohemmorrhagic E. coli]).

that cause hemorrhagic colitis or produce Shiga-like toxins (or verotoxins) ("VTEC" or

Table 1.
Pathogenic E. coli Serotypes

| Group                          | Associated Serotypes  |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Enterotoxigenic<br>(ETEC)      | O6:H16: O8:NM; O8:H9: O11:H27; O15:H11: O20:NM; O25:NM; O25:H42: O27:H7; O27:H20; O63:H12: O78:H11: O78:H12; O85:H7; O114:H21; O115:H21; O126:H9: O128ac:H7: O128ac:H12; O128ac:H21; O148:H28: O149:H4: O159:H4: O159:H20: O166:H27; and O167:H5  |
| Enteropathogenic<br>(EPEC)     | O26:NM: O26:H11; O55:NM; O55:H6: O86:NM: O86:H2; O86:H34; O111ab:NM; O111ab:H2: O111ab:H12: O111ab:H21: O114:H2; O119:H6; O125ac:H21: O127:NM: O127:H6: O127:H9; O127:H21: O128ab:H2: O142:H6: and O158:H23   |
| Enteroinvasive<br>(EIEC)       | O28ac:NM: O29:NM; O112ac:NM: O115:NM: O124:NM; O124:H7: O124:H30; O135:NM: O136:NM: O143:NM: O144:NM: O152:NM: O164:NM: and O167:NM   |
| Verotoxin-Producing<br>(VTEC)) | O1:NM: O2:H5; O2:H7; O4:NM; O4:H10; O5:NM: O5:H16; O6:H1; O18:NM; O18:H7: O25:NM: O26:NM: O26:H11; O26:H32; O38:H21; O39:H4; O45:H2: O50:H7: O55:H7: O55:H10; O82:H8; O84:H2; O91:NM; O91:H21; O103:H2: O111:NM; O111:H8; O111:H30; O111:H34; O113:H7: O113:H21; O114:H48; O115:H10; O117:H4; O118:H12; O118:H30; O121:NM: O121:H19; O125:NM; O125:H8; O126:NM; O126:H8; O128:NM; O128:H2; O128:H8: O128:H12; O128:H25; O145:NM: O125:H25; O146:H21; O153:H25; O157:NM; O157:H7; O163:H19; O165:NM; O165:19; and O165:H25 |

# B. Verotoxin Producing Strains of E. coli

Although all of these disease-associated serotypes cause potentially life-threatening disease, *E. coli* O157:H7 and other verotoxin-producing strains have recently gained widespread public attention in the United States due to their recently recognized association with two serious extraintestinal diseases, hemolytic uremic syndrome ("HUS") and thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura ("TTP"). Worldwide, *E. coli* O157:H7 and other verotoxin-producing *E. coli* (VTEC) are an increasingly important human health problem. First identified as a cause of human illness in early 1982 following two outbreaks of food-related hemorrhagic colitis in Oregon and Michigan (M.A. Karmali, "Infection by Verocytotoxin-Producing *Escherichia coli*," Clin. Microbiol. Rev., 2:15-38 [1989]; and L. W. Riley, *et al.* "Hemorrhagic colitis associated with a rare *Escherichia coli* serotype," New Eng. J. Med.,

15

20

10

308: 681-685 [1983]), the reported incidence of VTEC-associated disease has risen steadily, with outbreaks occurring in the U.S., Canada, and Europe.

With increased surveillance. *E. coli* O157:H7 has been recognized in other areas of the world including Mexico. China. Argentina. Belgium. and Thailand (N. V. Padhye and M. P. Doyle. "*Escherichia coli* O157:H7: Epidemiology, pathogenesis and methods for detection in food." J. Food. Prot., 55: 555-565 [1992]: and P. M. Griffin and R. V. Tauxe. "The epidemiology of infections caused by *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, other enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*. and the associated hemolytic uremic syndrome." Epidemiol. Rev., 13: 60 [1991]).

The disease attracted national attention in the U.S. after a major outbreak in the Pacific Northwest that was associated with consumption of undercooked E. coli O157:H7contaminated hamburgers. Over 700 hundred people fell ill (more than 170 were hospitalized) and four young children died (P. Recer, "Experts call for irradiation of meat to protect against food-borne bacteria." Associated Press, 7/12/94 [1994]). Several outbreaks since then have underscored the potential severity and multiple mechanisms for transmission of VTEC-associated diseases (M. Bielaszewská et al., "Verotoxigenic (enterohaemorrhagic) Escherichia coli in infants and toddlers in Czechoslovakia," Infection 18: 352-356 [1990]; A. Caprioli et al., "Hemolytic-uremic syndrome and Vero cytotoxin-producing Escherichia coli infection in Italy, "J. Infect. Dis., 166: 184-158 [1992]; A. Caprioli, et al., "Community-wide Outbreak of Hemolytic-Uremic Syndrome Associated with Non-O157 Verocytotoxin-Producing Escherichia coli." J. Infect. Dis., 169: 208-211 [1994]; N. Cimolai, "Low frequency of high level Shiga-like toxin production in enteropathogenic Escherichia coli serogroups." Eur. J. Pediatr.. 151: 147 [1992]: and R. Voelker.. "Panel calls E. coli screening inadequate." Escherichia coli O157:H7--Panel sponsored by the American Gastroenterological Association Foundation in July 1994. Medical News & Perspectives. J. Amer. Med. Assoc.. 272: 501 [1994]).

While O157:H7 is currently the predominant *E. coli* serotype associated with illness in North America. other serotypes (as shown in Table 1. and in particular O26:H11, O113:H21, O91:H21 and O111:NM) also produce verotoxins which appear to be important in the pathogenesis of gastrointestinal manifestations and the hemolytic uremic syndrome (P. M. Griffin and R. V. Tauxe. "The epidemiology of infections caused by *Escherichia coli* O157:H7. other enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*, and the associated hemolytic uremic syndrome," Epidemiol. Rev., 13: 60 [1990]; M. M. Levine, *et al.*, "Antibodies to Shiga holotoxin and to two synthetic peptides of the B subunit in sera of patients with *Shigella dysenteriae* 1

WO 96/30043

5

10

15

20

25

dysentery." J. Clin. Microbiol., 30: 1636-1641 [1992]; and C. R. Dorn. *et al.*. "Properties of Vero cytotoxin producing *Escherichia coli* of human and animal origin belonging to serotypes other than O157:H7," Epidemiol. Infect., 103: 83-95 [1989]). Since organisms with these serotypes have been shown to cause illness in humans they may assume greater public health importance over time (P. M. Griffin and R. V. Tauxe. "The epidemiology of infections caused by *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, other enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*, and the associated hemolytic uremic syndrome," Epidemiol. Rev., 13: 60 [1990]).

Clinicians usually observe cases of hemolytic uremic syndrome ("HUS") clustered in a geographic region. However, small outbreaks are likely to be missed because many laboratories do not routinely screen stool specimens for *E. coli* O157:H7. Many cases related to non-commercial food preparation also probably go unrecognized. Nonetheless. *E. coli* O157:H7 is responsible for a large number of cases, as more than 20,000 cases of *E. coli* O157:H7 infection are reported annually in the U.S., with 400–500 deaths from HUS. However, these estimates were compiled when only 11 states mandated reporting of *E. coli* O157:H7. Twenty-nine states have recently made *E. coli* O157:H7 infection a reportable disease (R. Voelker, "Panel calls *E. coli* screening inadequate: *Escherichia coli* O157:H7; panel sponsored by the American Gastroenterological Association Foundation in July 1994. Medical News & Perspectives," J. Amer. Med. Assoc., 272: 501 [1994]). Indeed, the Centers for Disease Control recently added *E. coli* O157:H7 to their list of reportable diseases ("Public Health Threats," Science 267:1427 [1995]).

# C. Nature of Verotoxin-Induced Disease

Risk factors for HUS progression following infection with *E. coli* O157:H7 include age (very young or elderly), bloody diarrhea. leukocytosis. fever. large amounts of ingested pathogen. previous gastrectomy, and the use of antimicrobial agents (in particular, trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole)(A. A. Harris *et al.*. "Results of a screening method used in a 12 month stool survey for *Escherichia coli* O157:H7." J. Infect. Dis.. 152: 775-777 [1985]; and M. A. Karmali. "Infection by Verocytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli*." Clin. Microbiol. Rev., 2: 15-38 [1989]).

As indicated above, *E. coli* O157:H7 is associated with significant morbidity and mortality. The spectrum of illness associated with *E. coli* O157:H7 infection includes asymptomatic infection, mild uncomplicated diarrhea, hemorrhagic colitis. HUS, and TTP". Hemorrhagic colitis (or "ischemic colitis") is a distinct clinical syndrome characterized by

5

10

15

20

25

sudden onset of abdominal cramps—likened to the pain associated with labor or appendicitis—followed within 24 hours by watery diarrhea. One to two days later, the diarrhea turns grossly bloody in approximately 90% of patients and has been described as "all blood and no stool" (C. H. Pai et al., "Sporadic cases of hemorrhagic colitis associated with Escherichia coli O157:H7," Ann. Intern. Med., 101: 738-742 [1984]; and R. S. Remis et al., "Sporadic cases of hemorrhagic colitis associated with Escherichia coli O157:H7." Ann. Intern. Med., 101: 738-742 [1984]). Vomiting may occur, but there is little or no fever. The time from ingestion to first loose stool ranges from 3–9 days (with a mean of 4 days) L. W. Riley et al., "Hemorrhagic colitis associated with a rare Escherichia coli serotype." New Eng. J. Med., 308: 681-685 [1983]; and D. Pudden et al., "Hemorrhagic colitis in a nursing home." Ontario Can. Dis. Weekly Rpt., 11: 169-170 [1985]), and the duration of illness ranges generally from 2–9 days (with a mean of 4 days).

HUS is a life-threatening blood disorder that appears within 3–7 days following onset of diarrhea in 10–15% of patients. Those younger than 10 years and the elderly are at particular risk. Symptoms include renal glomerular damage, hemolytic anemia (rupturing of erythrocytes as they pass through damaged renal glomeruli), thrombocytopenia and acute kidney failure. Approximately 15% of patients with HUS die or suffer chronic renal failure. Indeed, HUS is a leading cause of renal failure in childhood (reviewed by M.A. Karmali, "Infection by Verocytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli*," Clin. Microbiol. Rev., 2: 15–38 [1989]). Currently, blood transfusion and dialysis are the only therapies for HUS.

TTP shares similar histopathologic findings with HUS, but usually results in multiorgan microvascular thrombosis. Neurological signs and fever are more prominent in TTP, compared with HUS. Generally occurring in adults, TTP is characterized by microangiopathic hemolytic anemia, profound thrombocytopenia, fluctuating neurologic signs, fever and mild azotemia (H. C. Kwaan, "Clinicopathological features of thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura," Semin, Hematol., 24: 71-81 [1987]; and S. J. Machin, "Clinical annotation: Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura," Br. J. Hematol., 56: 191-197 [1984]). Patients often die from microthrombi in the brain. In one review of 271 cases, a rapidly progressive course was noted, with 75% of patients dying within 90 days (E.L. Amorosi and J.E. Ultmann, "Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura: Report of 16 cases and review of the literature," Med., 45:139-159 (1966).

Other diseases associated with *E. coli* O157:H7 infection include hemorrhagic cystitis and balantitis (W. R. Grandsen *et al.*, "Hemorrhagic cystitis and balantitis associated with

5

10

15

20

25

verotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli* O157:H7." Lancet ii: 150 [1985]), convulsions, sepsis with other organisms and anemia (P. C. Rowe *et al.*, "Hemolytic anemia after childhood *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 infection: Are females at increased risk?" Epidemiol. Infect., 106: 523-530 [1991]).

5

10

15

20

25

30

#### D. Mechanism of Pathogenesis

Verotoxins are strongly linked to *E. coli* O157:H7 pathogenesis. All clinical isolates of *E. coli* O157:H7 have been shown to produce one or both verotoxins (VT1 and VT2) (C. A. Bopp *et al.*, "Unusual Verotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli* associated with hemorrhagic colitis," J. Clin. Microbiol.. 25: 1486-1489 [1987]). Both of these toxins are cytotoxic to Vero (African green monkey kidney) and HeLa cells. and cause paralysis and death in mice (A. D. O'Brien *et al.*, "Purification of *Shigella dysenteriae* 1 (Shiga) like toxin from *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 strain associated with hemorrhagic colitis," *Lancet* ii: 573 [1983]). These toxins are sometimes referred to in the literature as Shiga-like toxins I and II (SLT-I and SLT-II. respectively), due to their similarities with the toxins produced by *Shigella*. Indeed, much of our understanding of *E. coli* VTs is based on information accumulated on Shiga toxins. Shiga toxin, first described in 1903, has been recognized as one of the most potent bacterial toxins for eukaryotic cells (reviewed by M.A. Karmali. "Infection by Verocytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli*," Clin. Microbiol. Rev., 2: 15-38 [1989]). Hereinafter, the VT convention will be used; thus, VT1 and VT2 correspond to SLT-I and SLT-II. respectively.

While the pathogenic mechanism of *E. coli* O157:H7 infection is incompletely understood, it is believed that ingested organisms adhere to and colonize the intestinal mucosa, where toxins are released which cause endothelial cell damage and bloody diarrhea. It is also postulated that hemorrhagic colitis progresses to HUS when verotoxins enter the bloodstream, damaging the endothelial cells of the microvasculature and triggering a cascade of events resulting in thrombus deposition in small vessels. These microthrombi occlude the microcapillaries of the kidneys (particularly in the glomeruli) and other organs, resulting in their failure (J. J. Byrnes and J. L. Moake, "TTP and HUS syndrome: Evolving concepts of pathogenesis and therapy." Clin. Hematol., 15: 413-442 [1986]; and T. G. Cleary, "Cytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli* and the hemolytic uremic syndrome." Pediatr. Clin. North Am., 35: 485-501 [1988]). Verotoxins entering the bloodstream may also result in direct kidney cytotoxicity.

VT1 is immunologically and structurally indistinguishable from Shiga toxin produced by Shigella dysenteriae (A. D. O'Brien et al., "Purification of Shigella dysenteriae 1 (Shiga) like toxin from Escherichia coli O157:H7 strain associated with hemorrhagic colitis," Lancet ii: 573 [1983]). VT1 and VT2 holotoxins each consist of one A and five B subunits (A. Donohue-Rolfe et al., "Purification of Shiga toxin and Shiga-like toxins I and II by receptor analog affinity chromatography with immobilized P1 glycoprotein and production of cross reactive monoclonal antibodies," Infect. Immun., 57: 3888-3893 [1989]; and A. Donohue-Rolfe et al., "Simplified high yield purification of Shigella toxin and characterization of subunit composition and function by the use of subunit-specific monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies," J. Exp. Med., 160: 1767-1781 [1984]). The toxic A subunit is enzymatically active, while the B subunit binds the holotoxin to the receptor on the target eukaryotic cell.

Crystal structure analysis of Shiga holotoxin and VT1 B subunit pentamers have shown that the holotoxin assembles with the C-terminal end of the A subunit associating with, and inserting within, a pentamer of B chains (P. E. Stein et al., "Crystal structure of the cell-binding B oligomer of verotoxin-1 from E. coli," Nature 355: 748-750 [1992]; and M.E. Fraser et al., "Crystal structure of the holotoxin from Shigella desentation at 2.5 Å resolution," Struct. Biol., 1:59-64 [1994]). This conformation is consistent with the observation that a C-terminally truncated A1 subunit of VT1 is toxic (in a ribosomal inhibition assay), but cannot associate with B subunit pentamers (P. R. Austin et al., "Evidence that the A<sub>1</sub> fragment of Shiga-like toxin type I is required for holotoxin integrity," Infect. Immun., 62: 1768 [1994]).

The Verotoxin A Subunit. Examination of the crystal structure of Shiga holotoxin indicates that the N-terminus of its A subunit is both surface-exposed and functionally important. Removal of amino acid interval 3–18 of the A subunit completely abolished toxicity (L. P. Perera et al.. "Mapping the minimal contiguous gene segment that encodes functionally active Shiga-like toxin II," Infect. Immun.. 59: 829-835 [1991]) while removal of interval 25–44 retained toxicity but abolished its association with B subunit pentamers (J. E. Haddad et al.. "Minimum domain of the Shiga toxin A subunit required for enzymatic activity," J. Bacteriol.. 175: 4970-4978 [1993]). Deletion of the first 13 residues of the homologous ricin A subunit also abolished toxicity, while deletion of the first 9 residues did not (M. J. May. et al.. "Ribosome inactivation by ricin A chain: A sensitive method to assess the activity of wild-type and mutant polypeptides." EMBO J.. 8: 301-308 [1989]).

The Verotoxin B Subunit. Studies of Shiga toxin B subunit suggest that neutralizing epitopes may also be present at both the N- and C-terminal regions of VT1 and VT2 B

5

10

15

20

25

subunits. Polyclonal antibodies raised against peptides from these regions (residues 5–18. 13–26, 7–26. 54–67 and 57–67) show partial neutralization of Shiga toxin (I. Harari and R. Arnon. "Carboxy-terminal peptides from the B subunit of Shiga toxin induce a local and parenteral protective effect," Mol. Immunol., 27: 613-621 [1990]: and I. Harari *et al.*, "Synthetic peptides of Shiga toxin B subunit induce antibodies which neutralize its biological activity," Infect. Immun., 56: 1618-1624 [1988]). Deletion of the last five amino acids of Shiga toxin B (M. P. Jackson *et al.*. "Functional Analysis of the Shiga toxin and Shiga-like toxin Type II variant binding subunits by using site-directed mutagenesis." J. Bacteriol.. 172: 653-658 [1990]). or four amino acids of VT2 B (L. P. Perera *et al.*. "Mapping the minimal contiguous gene segment that encodes functionally active Shiga-like toxin II." Infect. Immun.. 59: 829-835 [1991]), eliminate toxin activity, while deletion of the last two amino acids of VT2 B subunit reduced cytotoxicity. In contrast, the addition of an 18 or 21 amino acid extension to the native C-terminus of the VT2 B subunit was presumably conformationally correct, as these proteins assembled cytotoxic holotoxin.

Various approaches to express recombinant verotoxins have included individual or coordinate expression of A and B subunits from high-copy number plasmids and expression with fusion partners (J. E. Haddad et al., "Minimum domain of the Shiga toxin A subunit required for enzymatic activity." J. Bacteriol., 175: 4970-4978; J. E. Haddad, and M. P. Jackson. "Identification of the Shiga toxin A-subunit residues required for holotoxin assembly." J. Bacteriol., 175: 7652-7657 [1993]; M. P. Jackson et al., "Mutational analysis of the Shiga toxin and Shiga-like toxin II enzymatic subunits." J. Bacteriol.. 172: 3346-3350 [1990]: C. J. Hovde et al.. "Evidence that glutamic acid 167 is an active-site residue of Shigalike toxin I." Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 85: 2568-2572 [1988]; R. L. Deresiewicz et al.. "The role of tyrosine-114 in the enzymatic activity of the Shiga-like toxin I A-chain." Mol. Gen. Genet., 241: 467-473 [1993]; T. M. Zollman et al.. "Purification of Recombinant Shiga-like Toxin Type I A, Fragment from Escherichia coli." Protein Express.Purific.. 5: 291-295 [1994]; K. Ramotar. et al., "Characterization of Shiga-like toxin I B subunit purified from overproducing clones of the SLT-I B cistron," Biochem J., 272: 805-811 [1990]; S. B. Calderwood et al.. "A system for production and rapid purification of large amounts of the Shiga toxin/Shiga-like toxin I B subunit," Infect. Immun.. 58: 2977-2982 [1990]; D. W. K. Acheson. et al.. "Comparison of Shiga-like toxin I B-subunit expression and localization in Escherichia coli and Vibrio cholerae by using trc or Iron-regulated promoter systems." Infect. Immun. 61: 1098-1104 [1993]; M. P. Jackson et al., "Nucleotide sequence analysis and

5

10

15

20

25

comparison of the structural genes for Shiga-like toxin I and Shiga-like toxin II encoded by bacteriophages from *Escherichia coli* 933," FEMS Microbiol. Lett.. 44: 109-114 [1987]; J. W. Newland *et al.*. "Cloning of genes for production of *Escherichia coli* Shiga-like toxin type II." Infect. Immun. 55: 2675-2680 [1987]; and F. Gunzer and H. Karch. "Expression of A and B subunits of Shiga-like toxin II as fusions with glutathione *S*-transferase and their potential for use in seroepidemiology." J. Clin. Microbiol.. 31: 2604-2610 [1993]; and D.W. Acheson *et al.*. "Expression and purification of Shiga-like toxin II B subunits." Inf. Immun.. 63:301-308 [1995] ). In one case, bench top fermentation techniques yielded 22 mg/liter of soluble recombinant protein (D. W. K. Acheson. *et al.*. "Comparison of Shiga-like toxin I B-subunit expression and localization in *Escherichia coli* and *Vibrio cholerae* by using *trc* or Iron-regulated promoter systems." Infect. Immun. 61: 1098-1104 [1993]). However, there have been no systematic approaches to identifying the appropriate spectrum of VT antigens. preserving immunogen and immunoabsorbant antigenicity and scaling-up.

The receptor for VT1 and VT2 is a globotriaosyl ceramide containing a galactose α-(1-4)- galactose-β-(1-4) glucose ceramide (Gb3) (C. A. Lingwood *et al.*. "Glycolipid binding of natural and recombinant *Escherichia coli* produced verotoxin *in vitro*," J. Biol. Chem., 262: 1779-1785 [1987]; and T. Wadell *et al.*. "Globotriaosyl ceramide is specifically recognized by the *Escherichia coli* verocytotoxin 2." Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 152: 674-679 [1987]). Gb3 is abundant in the cortex of the human kidney and is present in primary human endothelial cell cultures. Hence, the identification of Gb3 as the functional receptor for VT1 and VT2 is consistent with their role in HUS pathogenesis, in which endothelial cells of the renal vasculature are the principal site of damage. Therefore, toxin-mediated pathogenesis may follow a sequence of B subunit binding to Gb3 receptors on kidney cells, toxin internalization, enzymatic reduction of the A subunit to an A1 fragment, binding of the A1 subunit to the 60S ribosomal subunit, inhibition of protein synthesis and cell death (A. D. O'Brien *et al.*, "Shiga and Shiga-like toxins, Microbial Rev., 51: 206-220 [1987]).

The role of verotoxins in the pathogenesis of *E. coli* O157:H7 infections has been further studied in animal models. Infection or toxin challenge of laboratory animals do not produce all the pathologies and symptoms of hemorrhagic colitis. HUS. and TTP which occur in humans. Glomerular damage is noticeably absent. Nonetheless, experiments using animal models implicate verotoxins as the direct cause of hemorrhagic colitis, microvascular damage leading to the failure of kidneys and other organs and CNS neuropathies.

5

10

15

20

25

5

10

15

20

25

30

BNSDOCID: <WO\_

9630043A1 IA>

For example, Barrett, et al. delivered VT2 into the peritoneal cavity of rabbits using mini-osmotic pumps (J. J. Barrett et al., "Continuous peritoneal infusion of shiga-like toxin II (SLTII) as a model for SLT II-induced diseases," J. Infect. Dis., 159: 774-777 [1989]). In three days, most animals receiving the toxin developed diarrhea, with intestinal lesions resembling those seen in humans with hemorrhagic colitis. Although there was some evidence of renal dysfunction, none of the rabbits developed HUS. Beery, et al. showed that VT2, when administered intraperitoneally or intravenously to adult mice, produces lesions of the kidneys and colon (J. T. Beery et al., "Cytotoxic activity of Escherichia coli O157:H7 culture filtrate on the mouse colon and kidney," Curr. Microbiol., 11: 335-342 [1984]). Histologic lesions in the kidney included accumulation of numerous exfoliated collecting tubules and marked intracellular vacuolation of proximal convoluted tubular cells.

Sjögren et. al. studied the pathogenesis of an entero-adherent strain of E. coli (RDEC-1) lysogenized with a VT1-containing bacteriophage (VT1-producing RDEC-1) (R. Sjögren et al.. "Role of Shiga-like toxin I in bacterial enteritis: comparison between isogenic Escherichia coli strains induced in rabbits," Gastroenterol., 106: 306-317 [1994]). In this study, rabbits were challenged with RDEC-1 or VT1-producing RDEC-1 and studied for onset of disease. The VT1-producing variant induced a severe, non-invasive, entero-adherent infection in rabbits which was characterized by serious histological lesions with vascular changes, edema and severe epithelial inflammation. Importantly, vascular changes consistent with endothelial damage were seen in infected animals that was similar to intestinal microvascular changes in humans with E. coli O157:H7 infection. Based on these observations, they concluded that VT1 is an important virulence factor in enterohemorrhagic E. coli O157:H7 infection.

Fuji et. al. described a model in which mice were treated for three days with streptomycin followed by a simultaneous challenge of E. coli O157:H7 orally, and mitomycin intraperitoneally (J. Fuji et al., "Direct evidence of neuron impairment by oral infection with Verotoxin-producing Escherichia coli O157:H7 in mitomycin-treated mice." Infect. Immun.. 62: 3447-34453 [1994]). All of the animals died within four days. Immunoelectron-microscopy strongly suggested that death was due to the toxic effects of VT2v (a structural variant of VT2), on both the endothelial cells and neurons in the central nervous system which resulted in fatal acute encephalopathy.

Wadolkowski et al. studied colonization of E. coli O157:H7 in mice. Mice were treated with streptomycin and fed 10<sup>10</sup> E. coli O157:H7 (E. A. Wadolkowski et al., "Mouse

model for colonization and disease caused by enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7." Infect. Immun.. 58: 2438-2445 [1990]: and E. A. Wadolkowski *et al.*. "Acute renal tubular necrosis and death of mice orally infected with *Escherichia coli* strains that produce Shigalike toxin Type II." Infect. Immun.. 58: 3959-3965 [1990]). All of the mice died due to severe. disseminated, acute necrosis of proximal convoluted tubules. In mouse models, glomerular damage was not observed, but toxic acute renal tubular necrosis was observed which is characteristic of some HUS patients. The failure of mice to show glomerular damage is thought to be due to the absence of a functional globotriaosyl ceramide receptor specific for verotoxins in the glomeruli of the kidneys. Administration of VT2 subunit-specific monoclonal antibodies prior to infection prevented all pathology and death.

#### E. Current Therapeutic Approaches

E. coli O157:H7 disease is not adequately controlled by current therapy. Patient treatment is tailored to manage fluid and electrolyte disturbances, anemia, renal failure and hypertension. Although E. coli O157:H7 is susceptible to common antibiotics, the role of antibiotics in the treatment of infection has questionable merit. In both retrospective and prospective studies, prophylaxis or treatment with antibiotics such as trimethoprimsulfamethoxazole, there was either no benefit or an increased risk of developing HUS (T. N. Bokete et al., "Shiga-like toxin producing Escherichia coli in Seattle children: a prospective study," Gastroenterol., 105: 1724-1731 [1993]; A. T. Pavia et al., "Hemolytic uremic-syndrome during an outbreak of Escherichia coli O157:H7 infections in institutions for mentally retarded persons: clinical and epidemiologic observations," J. Pedatr., 116: 544-551 [1990]; F. Proulx et al., "Randomized, controlled trial of antibiotic therapy for Escherichia coli O157:H7 enteritis," J. Pediatr., 121: 299-303 [1992]; and A. L. Carter et al., "A severe outbreak of Escherichia coli O157:H7-associated hemorrhagic colitis in a nursing home," New Eng. J. Med., 317: 1496-1500 [1987]).

The mechanisms by which antibiotics increase the risk of infection or related complications might involve enhancement of toxin production. release of toxins from killed organisms. or alteration of normal competing intestinal flora allowing for pathogen overgrowth (M. A. Karmali. "Infection by Verocytotoxin-producing *Escherichia coli.*" Clin. Microbiol. Rev.. 2: 15-38 [1989]). A further concern in the use of antibiotics is the potential acquisition of antimicrobial resistance by *E. coli* O157:H7 (C. R. Dorn. "Review of foodborne outbreak of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 infection in the western United States." JAVMA 203: 1583-1587 [1993]).

5

10

15

20

25

In addition, by the time symptoms are serious enough to attract medical attention, it is likely that verotoxins are already entering the systemic circulation or will do so shortly thereafter. Although antimicrobials may help to prevent pathology resulting from the action of toxin on the bowel lumen. However, by the time symptoms of HUS have developed, the patient has ceased shedding organisms. Thus, antimicrobial treatment during HUS disease is of less value, and often contraindicated, due to the increased risk of complications associated with administration of antimicrobials to patients susceptible to development of HUS. Importantly, there is currently no antitoxin commercially available for use in treating affected patients. What is needed is a means to block the progression of disease, without the complications associated with antimicrobial treatment.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is an SDS-PAGE of rVT1 and rVT2.

Figure 2 shows HPLC results for rVT1 and rVT2.

Figure 3 shows rVT1 and rVT2 toxicity in Vero cell culture.

Figure 4 shows EIA reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 antibodies to rVT1.

Figure 5 shows EIA reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 Antibodies to rVT2.

Figure 6 shows Western Blot reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 antibodies to rVT's:

Panel 6A contains preimmune IgY;

Panel 6B contains rVT1 IgY; and

Panel 6C contains rVT2 IgY.

Figure 7 shows neutralization of rVT1 cytotoxicity in Vero cells.

Figure 8 shows neutralization of rVT2 cytotoxicity in Vero cells.

Figure 9 shows renal sections from E. coli O157:H7-infected mice treated with IgY

Panel 9A shows a representative kidney section from a mouse treated with preimmune IgY;

Panel 9B shows a representative kidney sections from a mouse treated with rVT1: and

Panel 9C shows a representative kidney section from a mouse treated with rVT2 IgY.

Figure 10 shows the fusion constructs of VT components and affinity tags.

5

10

15

20

25

#### **DEFINITIONS**

5

10

15

20

25

30

To facilitate understanding of the invention, a number of terms are defined below.

As used herein, the term "neutralizing" is used in reference to antitoxins, particularly antitoxins comprising antibodies, which have the ability to prevent the pathological actions of the toxin against which the antitoxin is directed.

As used herein, the term "overproducing" is used in reference to the production of toxin polypeptides in a host cell, and indicates that the host cell is producing more of the toxin by virtue of the introduction of nucleic acid sequences encoding the toxin polypeptide than would be expressed by the host cell absent the introduction of these nucleic acid sequences. To allow ease of purification of toxin polypeptides produced in a host cell it is preferred that the host cell express or overproduce the toxin polypeptide at a level greater than 1 mg/liter of host cell culture.

As used herein, the term "fusion protein" refers to a chimeric protein containing the protein of interest (i.e., an E. coli verotoxin and/or fragments thereof) joined to an exogenous protein fragment (the fusion partner which consists of a non-toxin protein). The fusion partner may enhance solubility of the E. coli protein as expressed in a host cell, may provide an "affinity tag" to allow purification of the recombinant fusion protein from the host cell or culture supernatant, or both. If desired, the fusion protein may be removed from the protein of interest (i.e., toxin protein or fragments thereof) prior to immunization by a variety of enzymatic or chemical means known to the art.

As used herein, the term "affinity tag" refers to such structures as a "poly-histidine tract" or "poly-histidine tag," or any other structure or compound which facilitates the purification of a recombinant fusion protein from a host cell, host cell culture supernatant, or both. As used herein, the term "flag tag" refers to short polypeptide marker sequence useful for recombinant protein identification and purification.

As used herein, the terms "poly-histidine tract" and "poly-histidine tag," when used in reference to a fusion protein refers to the presence of two to ten histidine residues at either the amino- or carboxy-terminus of a protein of interest. A poly-histidine tract of six to ten residues is preferred. The poly-histidine tract is also defined functionally as being a number of consecutive histidine residues added to the protein of interest which allows the affinity purification of the resulting fusion protein on a nickel-chelate column.

As used herein, the term "chimeric protein" refers to two or more coding sequences obtained from different genes, that have been cloned together and that, after translation, act as

WO 96/30043

a single polypeptide sequence. Chimeric proteins are also referred to as "hybrid proteins."

As used herein, the term "chimeric protein" refers to coding sequences that are obtained from different species of organisms, as well as coding sequences that are obtained from the same species of organisms.

As used herein, the term "protein of interest" refers to the protein whose expression is desired within the fusion protein. In a fusion protein, the protein of interest will be joined or fused with another protein or protein domain, the fusion partner, to allow for enhanced stability of the protein of interest and/or ease of purification of the fusion protein.

As used herein, the term "maltose binding protein" and "MBP" refers to the maltose binding protein of *E. coli*. A portion of the maltose binding protein may be added to a protein of interest to generate a fusion protein; a portion of the maltose binding protein may merely enhance the solubility of the resulting fusion protein when expressed in a bacterial host. On the other hand, a portion of the maltose binding protein may allow affinity purification of the fusion protein on an amylose resin.

As used herein, the term "purified" or "to purify" refers to the removal of contaminants from a sample. For example, antitoxins are purified by removal of contaminating non-immunoglobulin proteins; they are also purified by the removal of substantially all immunoglobulin that does not bind toxin. The removal of non-immunoglobulin proteins and/or the removal of immunoglobulins that do not bind toxin results in an increase in the percent of toxin-reactive immunoglobulins in the sample. In another example, recombinant toxin polypeptides are expressed in bacterial host cells and the toxin polypeptides are purified by the removal of host cell proteins: the percent of recombinant toxin polypeptides is thereby increased in the sample.

The term "recombinant DNA molecule" as used herein refers to a DNA molecule which is comprised of segments of DNA joined together by means of molecular biological techniques.

The term "recombinant protein" or "recombinant polypeptide" as used herein refers to a protein molecule which is expressed from a recombinant DNA molecule.

The term "native protein" as used herein refers to a protein which is isolated from a natural source as opposed to the production of a protein by recombinant means.

As used herein the term "portion" when in reference to a protein (as in "a portion of a given protein") refers to fragments of that protein. The fragments may range in size from four amino acid residues to the entire amino acid sequence minus one amino acid.

5

10

15

20

25

As used herein "soluble" when in reference to a protein produced by recombinant DNA technology in a host cell, is a protein which exists in solution in the cytoplasm of the host cell; if the protein contains a signal sequence, the soluble protein is exported to the periplasmic space in bacterial hosts and is secreted into the culture medium of eukaryotic cells capable of secretion or by bacterial hosts possessing the appropriate genes. In contrast, an insoluble protein is one which exists in denatured form inside cytoplasmic granules (called an inclusion bodies) in the host cell. High level expression (*i.e.*, greater than 1 mg recombinant protein/liter of bacterial culture) of recombinant proteins often results in the expressed protein being found in inclusion bodies in the bacterial host cells. A soluble protein is a protein which is not found in an inclusion body inside the host cell or is found both in the cytoplasm and in inclusion bodies and in this case the protein may be present at high or low levels in the cytoplasm.

A distinction is drawn between a soluble protein (*i.e.*, a protein which when expressed in a host cell is produced in a soluble form) and a "solubilized" protein. An insoluble recombinant protein found inside an inclusion body may be solubilized (*i.e.*, rendered into a soluble form) by treating purified inclusion bodies with denaturants such as guanidine hydrochloride, urea or sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS). These denaturants must then be removed from the solubilized protein preparation to allow the recovered protein to renature (refold). Not all proteins will refold into an active conformation after solubilization in a denaturant and removal of the denaturant. Many proteins precipitate upon removal of the denaturant. SDS may be used to solubilize inclusion bodies and will maintain the proteins in solution at low concentration. However, dialysis will not always remove all of the SDS (SDS can form micelles which do not dialyze out): therefore, SDS-solubilized inclusion body protein is soluble but not refolded.

25

5

10

15

20

As used herein, the term "reporter reagent" or "reporter molecule" is used in reference to compounds which are capable of detecting the presence of antibody bound to antigen. For example, a reporter reagent may be a colorimetric substance which is attached to an enzymatic substrate. Upon binding of antibody and antigen, the enzyme acts on its substrate and causes the production of a color. Other reporter reagents include, but are not limited to fluorogenic and radioactive compounds or molecules.

30

As used herein the term "signal" is used in reference to the production of a sign that a reaction has occurred, for example, binding of antibody to antigen. It is contemplated that signals in the form of radioactivity, fluorogenic reactions, and enzymatic reactions will be

5

10

15

20

25

30

used with the present invention. The signal may be assessed quantitatively as well as qualitatively.

As used herein, the term "therapeutic amount" refers to that amount of antitoxin required to neutralize the pathologic effects of *E. coli* toxin in a subject.

As used herein, the term "acute intoxication" is used in reference to cases of *E. coli* infection in which the patient is currently suffering from the effects of toxin (*e.g., E. coli* verotoxins or enterotoxins). Signs and symptoms of intoxication with the toxin may be immediately apparent. Or, the determination of intoxication may require additional testing, such as detection of toxin present in the patient's fecal material.

As used herein, the term "at risk" is used in references to individuals who have been exposed to *E. coli* and may suffer the symptoms associated with infection or disease with these organisms, especially due to the effects of verotoxins.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to antitoxin therapy for humans and other animals. Antitoxins which neutralize the pathologic effects of *E. coli* toxins are generated by immunization of avian hosts with recombinant toxin fragments. In one embodiment, the present invention contemplates a method of treatment administering at least one antitoxin directed against at least a portion of an *Escherichia coli* verotoxin in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amount that is administrable to an intoxicated subject. It is contemplated that the intoxicated subject will be either an adult or a child.

In a preferred embodiment, the *E. coli* verotoxin is recombinant. In one embodiment, the antitoxin is an avian antitoxin. In an alternative embodiment, the recombinant *E. coli* verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *Escherichia coli* verotoxin VT1 sequence. In one embodiment of the *E. coli* fusion protein, the fusion protein comprises a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *Escherichia coli* verotoxin VT2 sequence.

Various routes of administration, are contemplated for providing the *E. coli* antitoxin(s) to an affected individual, including but not limited to, parenteral as well as oral routes of administration. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the route of administration is parenteral.

The present invention also includes the embodiment of a method of prophylactic treatment in which an antitoxin directed against at least one *E. coli* verotoxin in an aqueous

solution in therapeutic amount that is parenterally administrable, and is administered to at least one subject at risk of diarrheal disease. It one embodiment, the antitoxin is parenterally administered.

In one embodiment, the subject is at risk of developing extra-intestinal complications of E. coli infections, including but not limited to, hemolytic uremic syndrome, thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, etc.

The present invention also includes the embodiment of a composition which comprises neutralizing antitoxin directed against at least one *E. coli* verotoxin in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amounts. In one particularly preferred embodiment, the *E. coli* verotoxin is a recombinant toxin. In an alternative embodiment, the recombinant *E. coli* verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *E. coli* verotoxin VT1 sequence. In another embodiment, the recombinant *E. coli* verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *E. coli* verotoxin VT2 sequence. In yet another embodiment, the composition of the antitoxin is directed against a portion of at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin. In one embodiment, the portion of *Escherichia coli* is selected from the group consisting of subunit A and subunit B of VT1. In an alternative embodiment, the portion of *Escherichia coli* is selected from the group consisting of subunit A and subunit B of VT2. Indeed, the invention contemplates an antitoxin that is directed against a portion of at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin. In one embodiment, the antitoxin is an avian antitoxin.

The present invention also comprises a method of treatment of enteric bacterial infections comprising administering an avian antitoxin directed against at least one verotoxin produced by *E. coli* in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amount, to at least one infected subject. In one preferred embodiment, the avian antitoxin is administered parenterally.

In another embodiment. the *E. coli* is selected from the group consisting of *Escherichia coli* serotypes O157:H7, O1:NM; O2:H5: O2:H7; O4:NM: O4:H10; O5:NM; O5:H16: O6:H1; O18:NM; O18:H7; O25:NM; O26:NM; O26:H11: O26:H32; O38:H21: O39:H4: O45:H2; O50:H7: O55:H7; O55:H10; O82:H8: O84:H2: O91:NM: O91:H21; O103:H2: O111:NM: O111:H8; O111:H30; O111:H34: O113:H7; O113:H21; O114:H48; O115:H10: O117:H4: O118:H12: O118:H30: O121:NM: O121:H19: O125:NM; O125:H8: O126:NM: O126:H8: O128:NM; O128:H2: O128:H8: O128:H12: O128:H25: O145:NM; O125:H25: O146:H21; O153:H25; O157:NM; O163:H19: O165:NM: O165:19; and O165:H25. In one embodiment, the antitoxin comprises antitoxin directed against at least one

5

10

15

20

25

Escherichia coli verotoxin. In another embodiment, the antitoxin is cross-reacts with at least one Escherichia coli verotoxin. In yet another embodiment, the antitoxin is reactive against toxins produced by members of the genus Shigella, including S. dysenteriae.

The present invention also contemplates uses for the toxin fragments in vaccines and diagnostic assays. The fragments may be used separately as purified, soluble antigens or. alternatively, in mixtures or "cocktails." The present invention thus comprises a method for detecting Escherichia coli verotoxin in a sample in which a sample an antitoxin raised against Escherichia coli verotoxin, and a reporter reagent capable of binding the antitoxin are provided. The antitoxin is added to the sample, so that the antitoxin binds to the E. coli verotoxin in the sample. In one embodiment, the antitoxin is an avian antitoxin. In an alternative embodiment, the method further comprises the steps of washing unbound antitoxin from the sample, adding at least one reporter reagent to the sample, so that said reporter reagent binds to any antitoxin that is bound, washing the unbound reporter reagent from the sample and detecting the reporter reagent bound to the antitoxin bound to the Escherichia coli verotoxin, so that the verotoxin is detected. In one embodiment, the detecting is accomplished through any means, such as enzyme immunoassay, radioimmunoassay, fluorescence immunoassay, flocculation, particle agglutination, and in situ chromogenic assay. In one preferred embodiment, the sample is a biological sample. In an alternative preferred embodiment, the sample is an environmental sample.

20

25

5

10

15

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention contemplates treating humans and other animals intoxicated with at least one bacterial toxin. It is contemplated that administration of antitoxin will be used to treat patients effected by or at risk of symptoms due to the action of bacterial toxins. It is also contemplated that the antitoxin will be used in a diagnostic assay to detect the presence of toxins in samples. The organisms, toxins and individual steps of the present invention are described separately below.

#### I. Antibodies Directed Against E. coli and Associated Toxins

30

A preferred embodiment of the method of the present invention is directed toward obtaining antibodies against various *E. coli* serotypes, their toxins, enzymes or other metabolic by-products, cell wall components, or synthetic or recombinant versions of any of these compounds. It is contemplated that these antibodies will be produced by immunization

PCT/US96/04093 WO 96/30043

of humans or other animals. It is not intended that the present invention be limited to any particular toxin or any species of organism. In one embodiment, toxins from all E. coli serotypes are contemplated as immunogens. Examples of these toxins include the verotoxins VT1 and VT2.

5

10

15

It is not intended that antibodies produced against one toxin will only be used against that toxin. It is contemplated that antibodies directed against one toxin may be used as an effective therapeutic against one or more toxin(s) produced by other E. coli serotypes, or other toxin producing organisms (e.g., Shigella, Bacillus cereus, Staphylococcus aureus, Streptococcus mutans, Acinetobacter calcoaceticus, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, other Pseudomonas species. Vibrio species. Clostridium species. etc.). It is further contemplated that antibodies directed against the portion of the toxin which binds to mammalian membranes can also be used against other organisms. It is contemplated that these membrane binding domains are produced synthetically and used as immunogens.

# II.

#### Obtaining Antibodies In Non-Mammals

A preferred embodiment of the method of the present invention for obtaining antibodies involves immunization. However, it is also contemplated that antibodies may be obtained from non-mammals without immunization. In the case where no immunization is contemplated, the present invention may use non-mammals with preexisting antibodies to toxins as well as non-mammals that have antibodies to whole organisms by virtue of reactions with the administered antigen. An example of the latter involves immunization with synthetic peptides or recombinant proteins sharing epitopes with whole organism components.

20

In a preferred embodiment, the method of the present invention contemplates immunizing non-mammals with bacterial toxin(s). It is not intended that the present invention be limited to any particular toxin. In one embodiment, toxins from all E. coli serotypes are contemplated as immunogens.

25

A particularly preferred embodiment involves the use of bacterial toxin protein or fragments of toxin proteins produced by molecular biological means (i.e., recombinant toxin proteins). In a preferred embodiment, the immunogen comprises recombinant VT1 and/or VT2.

30

When immunization is used, the preferred non-mammal is from the class Aves. All birds are contemplated (e.g., duck, ostrich, emu, turkey, etc.). A preferred bird is a chicken. Importantly, chicken antibody does not fix mammalian complement (See H.N. Benson et al.,

J. Immunol. 87:616 [1961]). Thus, chicken antibody will normally not cause a complement-dependent reaction (A.A. Benedict and K. Yamaga. "Immunoglobulins and Antibody Production in Avian Species," in Comparative Immunology (J.J. Marchaloni. ed.), pp. 335-375, Blackwell, Oxford [1966]). Thus, the preferred antitoxins of the present invention will not exhibit complement-related side effects observed with antitoxins presently known.

When birds are used, it is contemplated that the antibody will be obtained from either the bird serum or the egg. A preferred embodiment involves collection of the antibody from the egg. Laying hens transport immunoglobulin to the egg yolk ("IgY") in concentrations equal to or exceeding that found in serum (See R. Patterson et al., J. Immunol. 89:272 (1962); and S.B. Carroll and B.D. Stollar, J. Biol. Chem. 258:24 [1983]). In addition, the large volume of egg yolk produced vastly exceeds the volume of serum that can be safely obtained from the bird over any given time period. Finally, the antibody from eggs is more pure and more homogeneous; there is far less non-immunoglobulin protein (as compared to serum) and only one class of immunoglobulin is transported to the yolk.

When considering immunization with toxins, one may consider modification of the toxins to reduce the toxicity. In this regard, it is not intended that the present invention be limited by immunization with modified toxin. Unmodified ("native") toxin is also contemplated as an immunogen.

It is also not intended that the present invention be limited by the type of modification -- if modification is used. The present invention contemplates all types of toxin modification, including chemical and heat treatment of the toxin. In one embodiment, glutaraldehyde treatment of the toxin is contemplated. In an alternative embodiment, formaldehyde treatment of the toxin is contemplated.

It is not intended that the present invention be limited to a particular mode of immunization: the present invention contemplates all modes of immunization. including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, and intravenous or intravascular injection, as well as *per os* administration of immunogen.

The present invention further contemplates immunization with or without adjuvant. As used herein, the term "adjuvant" is defined as a substance known to increase the immune response to other antigens when administered with other antigens. If adjuvant is used, it is not intended that the present invention be limited to any particular type of adjuvant -- or that the same adjuvant, once used, be used all the time. While the present invention contemplates all types of adjuvant, whether used separately or in combinations, the preferred use of

5

10

15

20

25

adjuvant is the use of Complete Freund's Adjuvant followed sometime later with Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant. The invention also contemplates the use of fowl adjuvant commercially available from RIBI, as well as Quil A adjuvant commercially available from Accurate Chemical and Scientific Corporation, and Gerbu adjuvant also commercially available (GmDP: C.C. Biotech Corp.).

When immunization is used, the present invention contemplates a wide variety of immunization schedules. In one embodiment, a chicken is administered toxin(s) on day zero and subsequently receives toxin(s) in intervals thereafter. It is not intended that the present invention be limited by the particular intervals or doses. Similarly, it is not intended that the present invention be limited to any particular schedule for collecting antibody. The preferred collection time is sometime after day 35.

Where birds are used and collection of antibody is performed by collecting eggs, the eggs may be stored prior to processing for antibody. It is preferred that eggs be stored at 4°C for less than one year.

It is contemplated that chicken antibody produced in this manner can be bufferextracted and used analytically. While unpurified, this preparation can serve as a reference for activity of the antibody prior to further manipulations (e.g., immunoaffinity purification).

#### III. Increasing The Effectiveness Of Antibodies

When purification is used, the present invention contemplates purifying to increase the effectiveness of both non-mammalian antitoxins and mammalian antitoxins. Specifically, the present invention contemplates increasing the percent of toxin-reactive immunoglobulin. The preferred purification approach for avian antibody is polyethylene glycol (PEG) separation.

The present invention contemplates that avian antibody be initially purified using simple. inexpensive procedures. In one embodiment, chicken antibody from eggs is purified by extraction and precipitation with PEG. PEG purification exploits the differential solubility of lipids (which are abundant in egg yolks) and yolk proteins in high concentrations of PEG 8000 (Polson et al., Immunol. Comm. 9:495 [1980]). The technique is rapid, simple, and relatively inexpensive and yields an immunoglobulin fraction that is significantly more pure, in terms of contaminating non-immunoglobulin proteins than the comparable ammonium sulfate fractions of mammalian sera and horse antibodies. The majority of the PEG is removed from the precipitated chicken immunoglobulin by treatment with ethanol. Indeed,

5

10

15

20

25

PEG-purified antibody is sufficiently pure that the present invention contemplates the use of PEG-purified antitoxins in the passive immunization of intoxicated humans and animals.

#### IV. Treatment

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention contemplates antitoxin therapy for humans and other animals intoxicated by bacterial toxins. A preferred method of treatment is by parenteral administration of antitoxin.

#### A. Dosage Of Antitoxin

It was noted by way of background that a balance must be struck when administering currently available antitoxin which is usually produced in large animals such as horses: sufficient antitoxin must be administered to neutralize the toxin, but not so much antitoxin as to increase the risk of untoward side effects. These side effects are caused by: i) patient sensitivity to foreign (e.g., horse) proteins; ii) anaphylactic or immunogenic properties of non-immunoglobulin proteins; iii) the complement fixing properties of mammalian antibodies: and/or iv) the overall burden of foreign protein administered. It is extremely difficult to strike this balance when, as noted above, the degree of intoxication (and hence the level of antitoxin therapy needed) can only be approximated.

The present invention contemplates significantly reducing side effects so that this balance is more easily achieved. Treatment according to the present invention contemplates reducing side effects by using PEG-purified antitoxin from birds.

In one embodiment, the treatment of the present invention contemplates the use of PEG-purified antitoxin from birds. The use of yolk-derived, PEG-purified antibody as antitoxin allows for the administration of: 1) non (mammalian)-complement-fixing, avian antibody; 2) a less heterogeneous mixture of non-immunoglobulin proteins; and 3) less total protein to deliver the equivalent weight of active antibody present in currently available antitoxins. The non-mammalian source of the antitoxin makes it useful for treating patients who are sensitive to horse or other mammalian sera.

As is true in cases of botulism, the degree of an individual's exposure to *E. coli* toxin and the prognosis are often difficult to assess, and depend upon a number of factors (*e.g.*, the quantity of contaminated food ingested, the toxigenicity and serotype of *E. coli* strain ingested, etc.). Thus, the clinical presentation of a patient is usually a more important consideration than a quantitative diagnostic test, for determination of dosage in antitoxin

administration. Indeed, for many toxin-associated diseases (e.g., botulism, tetanus, diphtheria, etc.), there is no rapid, quantitative test to detect the presence of the toxin or organism. Rather, these toxin-associated diseases are medical emergencies which mandate immediate treatment. Confirmation of the etiologic agent must not delay the institution of therapy, as the condition of an affected patient may rapidly deteriorate. In addition to the initial treatment with antitoxin, subsequent doses may be indicated, as the patient's disease progresses. The dosage and timing of these subsequent doses is dependent upon the signs and symptoms of disease in each individual patient.

It is contemplated that the administration of antitoxin to an affected individual would involve an initial injection of an approximately 10 ml dose of immune globulin (with less than approximately 1 gram of total protein). In one preferred embodiment, it is contemplated that at least 50% of the initial injection comprises immune globulin. It is also contemplated that more purified immune globulin be used for treatment, wherein approximately 90% of the initial injection comprises immune globulin. When more purified immune globulin is used, it is contemplated that the total protein will be less than approximately 100 milligrams. It is also contemplated that additional doses be given, depending upon the signs and symptoms associated with *E. coli* verotoxin disease progression.

# B. Delivery Of Antitoxin

20

25

30

5

10

15

Although it is not intended to limit the route of delivery, the present invention contemplates a method for antitoxin treatment of bacterial intoxication in which delivery of antitoxin is parenteral or oral.

In one embodiment, antitoxin is parenterally administered to a subject in an aqueous solution. It is not intended that the parenteral administration be limited to a particular route. Indeed, it is contemplated that all routes of parenteral administration will be used. In one embodiment, parenteral administration is accomplished via intramuscular injection. In an alternative embodiment, parenteral administration is accomplished via intravenous injection.

In another embodiment, antitoxin is delivered in a solid form (e.g., tablets). In an alternative embodiment antitoxin is delivered in an aqueous solution. When an aqueous solution is used, the solution has sufficient ionic strength to solubilize antibody protein, yet is made palatable for oral administration. The delivery solution may also be buffered (e.g., carbonate buffer, pH 9.5) which can neutralize stomach acids and stabilize the antibodies when the antibodies are administered orally. In one embodiment the delivery solution is an

aqueous solution. In another embodiment the delivery solution is a nutritional formula. Preferably, the delivery solution is infant or a dietary supplement formula (e.g., Similac®, Ensure®, and Enfamil®). Yet another embodiment contemplates the delivery of lyophilized antibody encapsulated or microencapsulated inside acid-resistant compounds.

Methods of applying enteric coatings to pharmaceutical compounds are well known to the art (companies specializing in the coating of pharmaceutical compounds are available: for example. The Coating Place [Verona, WI] and AAI [Wilmington, NC]). Enteric coatings which are resistant to gastric fluid and whose release (*i.e.*, dissolution of the coating to release the pharmaceutical compound) is pH dependent are commercially available (for example, the polymethacrylates Eudragit® L and Eudragit® S [Röhm Tech Inc., Malden, MA]). Eudragit® S is soluble in intestinal fluid from pH 7.0; this coating can be used to microencapsulate lyophilized antitoxin antibodies and the particles are suspended in a solution having a pH above or below pH 7.0 for oral administration. The microparticles will remain intact and undissolved until they reached the intestines where the intestinal pH would cause them to dissolve thereby releasing the antitoxin.

The invention contemplates a method of treatment which can be administered for treatment of acute intoxication. In one embodiment, antitoxin is administered orally in either a delivery solution or in tablet form, in therapeutic dosage, to a subject intoxicated by the bacterial toxin which served as immunogen for the antitoxin. In another embodiment of treatment of acute intoxication, a therapeutic dosage of the antitoxin in a delivery solution, is parenterally administered.

The invention also contemplates a method of treatment which can be administered prophylactically. In one embodiment, antitoxin is administered orally, in a delivery solution, in therapeutic dosage, to a subject, to prevent intoxication of the subject by the bacterial toxin which served as immunogen for the production of antitoxin. In another embodiment, antitoxin is administered orally in solid form such as tablets or as microencapsulated particles. Microencapsulation of lyophilized antibody using compounds such as Eudragit® (Rohm GmbH) or polyethylene glycol, which dissolve at a wide range of pH units, allows the oral administration of solid antitoxin in a liquid form (i.e., a suspension) to recipients unable to tolerate administration of tablets (e.g., children or patients on feeding tubes). In one preferred embodiment the subject is a child. In another embodiment, antibody raised against whole bacterial organism is administered orally to a subject, in a delivery solution, in therapeutic

5

10

15

20

25

5

10

15

20

25

30

dosage. In yet another preferred embodiment of prophylactic treatment, a therapeutic dosage of the antitoxin in a delivery solution, is parenterally administered.

#### V. Multivalent Vaccines Against E. coli Strains

The invention contemplates the generation of multivalent vaccines for the protection of an organism (particularly humans) against several *E. coli* strains. Of particular interest is a vaccine which stimulates the production of a humoral immune response to *E. coli* O157:H7, O26:H11, O113:H21, O91:H21, and O111:NM, in humans. The antigens comprising the vaccine preparation may be native or recombinantly produced toxin proteins from the *E. coli* serotypes listed above. When native toxin proteins are used as immunogens they are generally modified to reduce the toxicity. It is contemplated that glutaraldehyde-modified toxin proteins will be used. In an alternative embodiment, is formaldehyde-modified toxin proteins will be used.

The invention contemplates that recombinant E, coli verotoxin proteins be used in conjunction with either native toxins or toxoids from other organisms as untigens in a multivalent vaccine preparation. It is also contemplated that recombinant E coli toxin proteins be used in the multivalent vaccine preparation.

#### VI. Detection Of Toxin

The invention contemplates detecting bacterial toxin in a sample. The term "sample" in the present specification and claims is used in its broadest sense. On the one hand it is meant to include a specimen or culture (e.g., microbiological cultures). On the other hand, it is meant to include both biological and environmental samples.

Biological samples may be animal, including human, fluid, solid (e.g., stool) or tissue, as well as liquid and solid food and feed products and ingredients such as dairy items, vegetables, meat and meat by-products, and waste. Biological samples may be obtained from all of the various families of common domestic animals, including but not limited, to bovines (e.g., cattle), ovines (e.g., sheep), caprines (e.g., goats), porcines (e.g., swine), equines (e.g., horses), canines (e.g., dogs), lagamorphs (e.g., rabbits), and felines (e.g., cats), etc. It is also intended that samples may be obtained from feral or wild animals, including, but not limited to, such animals as ungulates (e.g., deer), bear, fish, lagamorphs, rodents, etc.

Environmental samples include environmental material such as surface matter, soil, water and industrial samples, as well as samples obtained from food and dairy processing

instruments, apparatus, equipment, utensils, disposable and non-disposable items. These examples are not to be construed as limiting the sample types applicable to the present invention.

The invention contemplates detecting bacterial toxin by a competitive immunoassay method that utilizes recombinant toxin VT1 and toxin VT2 proteins, antibodies raised against recombinant bacterial toxin proteins. A fixed amount of the recombinant toxin proteins are immobilized to a solid support (e.g., a microtiter plate) followed by the addition of a biological sample suspected of containing a bacterial toxin. The biological sample is first mixed with affinity-purified or PEG fractionated antibodies directed against the recombinant toxin protein. A reporter reagent is then added which is capable of detecting the presence of antibody bound to the immobilized toxin protein. The reporter substance may comprise an antibody with binding specificity for the antitoxin attached to a molecule which is used to identify the presence of the reporter substance. If toxin is present in the sample, this toxin will compete with the immobilized recombinant toxin protein for binding to the anti-recombinant antibody thereby reducing the signal obtained following the addition of the reporter reagent. A control is employed where the antibody is not mixed with the sample. This gives the highest (or reference) signal.

The invention also contemplates detecting bacterial toxin by a "sandwich" immunoassay method that utilizes antibodies directed against recombinant bacterial toxin proteins. Affinity-purified antibodies directed against recombinant bacterial toxin proteins are immobilized to a solid support (e.g., microtiter plates). Biological samples suspected of containing bacterial toxins are then added followed by a washing step to remove substantially all unbound antitoxin. The biological sample is next exposed to the reporter substance, which binds to antitoxin and is then washed free of substantially all unbound reporter substance. The reporter substance may comprise an antibody with binding specificity for the antitoxin attached to a molecule which is used to identify the presence of the reporter substance. Identification of the reporter substance in the biological tissue indicates the presence of the bacterial toxin.

It is also contemplated that bacterial toxin be detected by pouring liquids (e.g., soups and other fluid foods and feeds including nutritional supplements for humans and other animals) over immobilized antibody which is directed against the bacterial toxin. It is contemplated that the immobilized antibody will be present in or on such supports as cartridges, columns, beads, or any other solid support medium. In one embodiment, following

5

10

15

20

25

the exposure of the liquid to the immobilized antibody, unbound toxin is substantially removed by washing. The liquid is then exposed to a reporter substance which detects the presence of bound toxin. In a preferred embodiment the reporter substance is an enzyme, fluorescent dye, or radioactive compound attached to an antibody which is directed against the toxin (*i.e.*, in a "sandwich" immunoassay). It is also contemplated that the detection system will be developed as necessary (*e.g.*, the addition of enzyme substrate in enzyme systems: observation using fluorescent light for fluorescent dye systems: and quantitation of radioactivity for radioactive systems).

#### EXPERIMENTAL

5

10

15

20

25

30

The following examples serve to illustrate certain preferred embodiments and aspects of the present invention and are not to be construed as limiting the scope thereof.

In the disclosure which follows, the following abbreviations apply: °C (degrees Centigrade): rpm (revolutions per minute); BSA (bovine serum albumin): ELISA (enzymelinked immunosorbent assav): IgG (immunoglobulin G); IgY (immunoglobulin Y): IP (intraperitoneal): SC (subcutaneous): H<sub>2</sub>O (water): HCl (hydrochloric acid): LD<sub>100</sub> (lethal dose for 100% of experimental animals); aa (amino acid); HPLC (high performance liquid chromatography): Kda (kilodaltons); gm (grams); µg (micrograms); mg (milligrams); ng (nanograms): µl (microliters); ml (milliliters); mm (millimeters); nm (nanometers); µm (micrometer): M (molar): mM (millimolar); MW (molecular weight); sec (seconds): min(s) (minute/minutes): hr(s) (hour/hours): MgCl<sub>2</sub> (magnesium chloride): NaCl (sodium chloride): Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (sodium carbonate): OD<sub>280</sub> (optical density at 280 nm): OD<sub>600</sub> (optical density at 600 nm): PAGE (polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis): PBS [phosphate buffered saline (150 mM NaCl. 10 mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 7.2)]; PEG (polyethylene glycol); SDS (sodium dodecyl sulfate): Tris (tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane): w/v (weight to volume): v/v (volume to volume): Amicon (Amicon, Inc., Beverly, MA): Amresco (Amresco, Inc., Solon, OH); ATCC (American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD); BBL (Baltimore Biologics Laboratory, (a division of Becton Dickinson). Cockeysville. MD); Becton Dickinson (Becton Dickinson Labware, Lincoln Park, NJ); BioRad (BioRad, Richmond, CA); Biotech (C-C Biotech Corp., Poway, CA): Charles River (Charles River Laboratories, Wilmington, MA); Falcon (e.g. Baxter Healthcare Corp., McGaw Park, IL and Becton Dickinson); Fisher Biotech (Fisher Biotech, Springfield, NJ); GIBCO (Grand Island Biologic Company/BRL, Grand Island, NY): Mallinckrodt (a division of Baxter Healthcare Corp., McGaw Park, IL);

Millipore (Millipore Corp., Marlborough, MA); New England Biolabs (New England Biolabs. Inc., Beverly, MA); Novagen (Novagen, Inc., Madison, WI); Pharmacia (Pharmacia, Inc., Piscataway, NJ); Qiagen (Qiagen, Chatsworth, CA); Showdex (Showa Denko America, Inc., New York, NY); Sigma (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO); RIBI (RIBI Immunochemical Research Inc., Hamilton, MT); Accurate Chemical and Scientific Corp. (Accurate Chemical and Scientific Corp., Hicksville, NY); Kodak (Eastman-Kodak, Rochester, NY); and Stratagene (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA).

When a recombinant protein is described in the specification it is referred to in a short-hand manner by the amino acids in the toxin sequence present in the recombinant protein rounded to the nearest 10. The specification gives detailed construction details for all recombinant proteins such that one skilled in the art will know precisely which amino acids are present in a given recombinant protein.

The first set of Examples (Examples 1-5) was designed to develop an antidote to *E. coli* O157:H7 verotoxins and evaluate its effectiveness *in vitro* and *in vivo*. In the first experiments, high titer verotoxin antibodies were generated in laying hens hyperimmunized with chemically detoxified and/or native verotoxins. These Laying hens were immunized with either recombinant *E. coli* O157:H7 VT1 or VT2 (rVT1 and rVT2) treated with glutaraldehyde and mixed with adjuvant.

Next. toxin-reactive polyclonal antibodies were isolated by bulk fractionation from egg yolks pooled from hyperimmunized hens. Large quantities of polyclonal antibodies (IgY) were harvested from resulting eggs using a two-step polyethylene glycol fractionation procedure.

Third. the immunoreactivity and yields of VT IgY were analyzed by analytical immunochemical methods (e.g., enzyme immunoassay (EIA) and Western blotting). EIA and Western blot analysis showed that the resulting egg preparations contained high titer IgY that reacted with both the immunizing and the heterologous toxins (i.e., rVT1 IgY reacted against both rVT1 and rVT2, and vice versa).

Fourth. VT neutralization potency was analyzed *in vitro* using a Vero cytotoxicity assay. Vero cytotoxicity of rVT1 and rVT2 could be completely inhibited by VT IgY. These antibodies also demonstrated substantial verotoxin cross-neutralization.

Fifth, the efficacy of passively administered avian verotoxin antibodies in preventing the lethal effects of verotoxin poisoning was assessed in a mouse disease model. Toxin neutralizing antibodies were administered by parenteral dosing regimens to assess the most

5

10

15

20

25

demonstrated using multiple murine disease models. In these experiments, antibodies prevented both the morbidity and lethality of homologous and heterologous toxins using a toxin/antitoxin premix format; mice infected orally with a lethal dose of viable *E. coli* O157:H7 were protected from both morbidity and lethality when treated parenterally four hours post-infection with either rVT1 or rVT2 antibodies; and mice given a lethal dose of *E. coli* O91:H21 (a particularly virulent strain which only produces VT2c, a VT2 structural variant) and treated parenterally *up to 10 hours later* with rVT1 IgY administered parenterally were protected from both morbidity and lethality.

10

15

20

25

30

5

#### **EXAMPLE 1**

#### TOXIN ANALYSIS AND IMMUNIZATION

Purified recombinant *E. coli* O157:H7 verotoxins. rVT1 and rVT2. were obtained from Denka Sieken Co., Ltd. (Tokyo, Japan). Toxin genes were isolated, inserted into expression plasmids, and expressed in *E. coli*. Recombinant proteins were then purified by ammonium sulfate precipitation, ion exchange chromatography on DEAE Sephacryl and hydroxyapatite, and gel filtration chromatography by the supplier. Upon receipt, toxins were analyzed to verify identity, purity and toxicity, as described below.

#### A. Sodium Dodecvl Sulfate Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE).

Samples of each toxin (2 μg) were heat-denatured in a buffer containing SDS and β-mercaptoethanol followed by electrophoresis on 10–20% gradient gels (Bio-Rad. Richmond. CA). Resolved polypeptide bands were visualized using the silver stain procedure of C.R. Merril. *et al.*. "Ultrasensitive stain for proteins in polyacrylamide gels shows regional variation in cerebrospinal fluid proteins," Science 211: 1437-1438 (1981).

VT1 and VT2 are each composed of subunit A and multiple copies of subunit B. Subunit A is often nicked into fragments A1 and A2 which are linked by a disulfide bridge. As shown in Figure 1, when separated by SDS-PAGE in the presence of β-mercaptoethanol. rVT1 resolved into 3 bands that corresponded to subunit A (~31 Kda), fragment A1 (~27 Kda) and a mixture of subunit B and fragment A2 (~4 Kda). Similarly, rVT2 resolved into subunit A (~33 Kda), fragment A1 (~27 Kda) and a mixture of subunit B and fragment A2 (~8 Kda) (Figure 1). In this Figure, rVT1 is in Lane 1, and rVT2 is in Lane 2: the positions of

molecular weight markers (Kda) are shown at the left. VT component polypeptides are identified at the right.

These results are consistent with previous reports of VT1 and VT2 purified from naturally occurring toxigenic strains (V. V. Padhye *et al.*, "Purification and Physicochemical Properties of a Unique Vero Cell Cytotoxin From *Escherichia coli* O157:H7." Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 139: 424-430 [1986]; and F. B. Kittel *et al.*. "Characterization and inactivation of verotoxin 1 produced by *Escherichia coli* O157:H7." J. Agr. Food Chem.. 39: 141-145 [1991]).

# B. High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC).

Chromatography was performed at room temperature (RT) under isocratic conditions using a Waters 510 HPLC pump. Eluted protein was measured using a Waters 490E programmable multi-wavelength detector (Millipore Corp., Milford, MA). The VT's were separated on an 8 x 300 mm (ID) Shodex KW803 column, using 10 mM sodium phosphate. 0.15 M NaCl, pH 7.4 (phosphate buffered saline [PBS]) as the mobile phase at a flow rate of 1 ml/min.

The purity of non-denatured rVT's was assessed by HPLC. As shown in the chromatographs in Figure 2, each toxin eluted at approximately 10 min. as a single absorbance peak at 280 nm. By integration of the area under each peak, the rVT's were shown to be >99% pure.

#### C. Vero Cell Cytotoxicity Assay.

Cytotoxic activity of rVT1 and rVT2 was assessed using modified procedures of Padhye, et al. (V. V. Padhye et al., "Purification and Physicochemical Properties of a Unique Vero Cell Cytotoxin From Escherichia coli O157:H7." Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 139: 424-430 [1986]), and McGee. et al., (Z. A. McGee. et al., "Local induction of tumor necrosis factor as molecular mechanism of mucosal damage by gonococci." Microbial Pathogenesis 12: 333-341 [1992]). Microtiter plates (96 well, Falcon, Microtest III) were inoculated with approximately 1 x 10<sup>4</sup> Vero cells (ATCC, CCL81) per well (100 µl) and incubated overnight at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub> to form Vero cell monolayers. rVT1 and rVT2 solutions were serially diluted in Medium 199 supplemented with 5% fetal bovine serum (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY), added to each well of the microtiter plates and incubated at 37°C for 18–24 hrs. Adherent (viable) cells were stained with 0.2% crystal

5

10

15

20

25

violet (Mallinckrodt) in 2% ethanol. Excess stain was rinsed away and the stained cells were solubilized by adding 100 µl of 1% SDS to each well. Absorbance of each well was measured at 570 nm. and the percent cytotoxicity of each test sample was calculated using the following formula:

5

10

15

20

% Vero Cytotoxicity =  $[1 - (Absorbance Sample/Absorbance Control)] \times 100$ 

To determine whether the rVT's possessed potency equivalent to published cytotoxicity values, a Vero cell cytotoxicity assay was performed (Figure 3). Between 0.01-10.000 pg of either rVT1 or rVT2 was added to Vero cells. The amounts of rVT causing 50% cell death (CD<sub>50</sub>), as calculated by second degree polynomial curve fitting were 0.97 pg and 1.5 pg, for rVT1 and rVT2, respectively. These results are consistent with CD<sub>so</sub> values reported previously for naturally occurring VT1 and VT2 in the range 1-35 pg and 1-25 pg. respectively (M. Petric et al., Purification and biological properties of Escherichia coli verocytotoxin." FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 41: 63-68 [1987]; V. L. Tesh, et al., "Comparison of relative toxicities of Shiga-Like toxins Type I and Type II for mice." Infect. Immun. 61: 3392-3402 [1993]; N. Dickie et al., "Purification of an Escherichia coli Serogroup O157:H7 verotoxin and its detection in North American hemorrhagic colitis isolates." J. Clin. Microbiol., 27: 1973-1978 [1989]; and U. Kongmuang, et al., "A simple method for purification of Shiga or Shiga-Like toxin from Shigella dvsenteriae and Escherichia coli O157:H7 by immunoaffinity chromatography." FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 48: 379-383 [1987]). It has been observed that toxicity is lost with storage, explaining why higher amounts of toxin were used in the neutralization assays described below.

# 25 D. Mouse Lethal Dose Determination.

To verify rVT1 and rVT2 toxicity, male (20–22 g) CD-1 mice were injected intraperitoneally with varying amounts of rVT1 or rVT2 in 200 µL phosphate buffer. Doses were selected based on published LD<sub>50</sub> values for VT1 and VT2 in CD-1 mice. To minimize the sacrifice of live animals, a full statistical toxin LD<sub>50</sub> was not determined. Mice were observed for morbidity and mortality over 7-day period.

Further confirmation of rVT toxicity was obtained from mouse lethality experiments (Table 2). Mice were injected intraperitoneally with varying amounts of either rVT1 or rVT2 and observed 7 days for mortality. Within 72–120 hrs. post-injection, all of the mice died

from 100 ng of rVT1 or 10 ng of rVT2. respectively. This lethality study served as a verification of expected toxicity but not as a statistical determination of LD<sub>50</sub>. Nonetheless, these results were consistent with toxicity studies which reported LD<sub>50</sub> values in CD-1 mice of 0.4–2.0 μg for purified VT1 and 0.001–1.0 μg for purified VT2 (V. L. Tesh, *et al.*, "Comparison of relative toxicities of Shiga-Like toxins Type I and Type II for mice." Infect. Immun.. 61: 3392-3402 [1993]; and A. D. O'Brien. and G. D. LaVeck. "Purification and characterization of *Shigella dysenteriae* 1-like toxin produced by *Escherichia coli*," Infect.

10

15

5

Immun. 40: 675-683 [1983]).

Table 2.
Lethality of rVT1 in CD-1 Mice

| ng VT1 Injected | Survivors/Total | tal Hours Post-Injection |  |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|--|
|                 | 7/7             | 24 ± 2                   |  |
| 100             | 5/7             | 48 ± 2                   |  |
|                 | 0/7             | 72 ± 2                   |  |
| 10              | 7/7             | 24 ± 2                   |  |
|                 | 7/7             | 48 ± 2                   |  |
|                 | 7/7             | 72 ± 2                   |  |
| 1.0             | 6/6             | 24 ± 2                   |  |
|                 | 6/6             | 48 ± 2                   |  |
|                 | 6/6             | 72 ± 2                   |  |

Table 3.
Lethality of rVT2 in CD-1 Mice

| ng VT2 Injected | Survivors/Total | Hours Post-Injection |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|
|                 | 3/6             | 48 ± 2               |
| 10              | 2/6             | 72 ± 2               |
|                 | 0/6             | 120 ± 2              |
|                 | 5/6             | 48 ± 2               |
| 1.0             | 4/6             | 72 ± 2               |
|                 | 0/6             | 120 ± 2              |
| 0.1             | 6/6             | 48 ± 2               |
|                 | 6/6             | 72 ± 2               |
|                 | 6/6             | 120 ± 2              |

15

10

5

The recombinant toxins used in these studies thus appeared to contain protein components and toxicities consistent with literature reports for native toxins. Based on these structural and functional analyses, the rVT's were considered suitable as antigens to generate specific avian antibodies.

# 20 E. Antigen Preparation.

Lyophilized samples, rVT1 and rVT2 were received and each was reconstituted with 2.5 mL of deionized water to a final concentration of 100 µg/ml in phosphate buffer. To form a toxoid, the solutions were then treated with 0.4% glutaraldehyde (Mallinckrodt) at 4°C overnight and stored at -20°C thereafter. When needed, toxoid was thawed and mixed 5:1 (volume:volume) with GERBU adjuvant (C. C. Biotech Corporation, Poway, CA). White Leghorn laying hens were injected subcutaneously with 25 µg of either rVT1 or rVT2 toxoid in adjuvant at 2–3 week intervals.

30

25

# EXAMPLE 2 PEG EXTRACTION OF EGG YOLK ANTIBODY

Hyperimmune eggs were collected after 3 immunizations with toxoid. Egg yolks were separated from whites, pooled according to their immunogen group and blended with 4 volumes of 10 mM sodium phosphate, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4 (PBS). Polyethylene glycol

8000 (PEG) (Amresco. Solon, OH) was then added to a final concentration of 3.5% and the mixture centrifuged at  $10,000 \times g$  for 10 min. to remove the precipitated lipid fraction. IgY-rich supernatant was filtered through cheesecloth and PEG was again added to a final concentration of 12%. The solution was centrifuged as above and the resulting supernatant discarded. The IgY pellet was then dissolved in PBS to either the original (1X PEG IgY) or  $\frac{1}{2}$ 4 of the original (4X PEG IgY) yolk volume, filtered through a 0.45  $\mu$  membrane and stored at  $\frac{1}{2}$ 6.

# EXAMPLE 3

# ANTITOXIN IMMUNOASSAYS

# A. Enzyme Immunoassay (EIA).

EIA was used to monitor antibody responses during the immunization course. Wells of 96-well Pro-Bind microtiter plates (Falcon, through Scientific Products. McGaw Park, IL) were each coated with 1 μg of rVT's (not toxoid) in PBS overnight at 2–8°C. Wells were washed 3 times with PBS containing 0.05% Tween-20 (PBS-T) to remove unbound antigen, and the remaining protein binding sites were blocked with PBS containing 1 mg/ml BSA for 60 min, at room temperature (RT). IgY, diluted in PBS, was then added to the wells and incubated for 1 hr. at 37°C. Wells were washed as before to remove unbound primary antibody and incubated for 1 hr. at 37°C with alkaline phosphatase-conjugated rabbit-antichicken IgG (Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO) diluted 1:1000 in PBS-T. Wells were again washed and 1 mg/ml *p*-nitrophenyl phosphate (Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO) in 50 mM Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> pH 9.5 was added and allowed to incubate at RT. Phosphatase activity was detected by absorbance at 410 nm using a Dynatech MR700 microtiter plate reader.

Laying Leghorn hens were immunized as described above (Example 1, part E), using glutaraldehyde-treated rVT's. Following several immunizations, eggs were collected and IgY harvested by PEG fractionation. Figures 4 and 5 show rVT1 or rVT2 specific antibody responses detected using EIA at dilutions of the original yolk IgY concentration of 1:30.000 and 1:6,000, respectively. IgY fractionated similarly from unimmunized hens (*i.e.*, preimmune antibody) did not react with either antigen at test dilutions above 1:50. Although these EIA results indicate significant antibody responses, prior experience with other toxin antigens has shown that optimization of immunization regimens, including increasing the amount of

• • •

5

10

15

20

25

antigen. can yield titers in excess of 1:100.000 (B. S. Thalley, et al.."Development of an Avian Antitoxin to Type A Botulinum Neurotoxin." in Botulinum and Tetanus Neurotoxins:

Neurotransmission and Biomedical Aspects, B. R. DasGupta, (ed.) [Plenum Press. New York, 1993] pp. 467-472). As may be expected due to their structural homology and consistent with previous reports (e.g., V. V. Padhye et al.. "Production and characterization of monoclonal antibodies to verotoxins 1 and 2 from Escherichia coli O157:H7." J. Agr. Food Chem., 39: 141-145 [1989]; S. C. Head et al.. "Purification and characterization of verocytotoxin 2."

FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 51: 211-216 [1988]; and N. C. Strockbine et al.. "Characterization of Monoclonal Antibodies against Shiga-Like Toxin from Escherichia coli." Infect. Immun., 50: 695-700 [1985]). Figures 4 and 5 also demonstrate that antibodies generated against one toxin cross-reacted in vitro with the other toxin.

# B. Western Blot Analysis.

Western blots (Figure 6) performed to determine the reactivity of rVT antibodies against constituent VT polypeptides showed that rVT1 and rVT2 antibodies reacted with subunit A and fragment A1 of either toxin, and with subunit B and fragment A2 of rVT1 only. In this Figure, Panel A contains preimmune IgY, Panel B contains rVT1 IgY, and Panel C contains rVT2 IgY. Lane 1 in each panel contains rVT1 (2µg) and Lane 2 contains rVT2 (2µg). Preimmune IgY was largely nonreactive to either rVT. Both rVT IgY preparations, however, failed to react with subunit B and fragment A2 of rVT2. Some explanations for this lack of measurable reactivity might include poor immunogenicity, denaturation of the immunogen during glutaraldehyde treatment, loss of conformational epitopes due to detergent or reducing agent, or poor transfer to nitrocellulose.

To resolve the high and low molecular weight components. 2 μg each of rVT1 and rVT2 were separated by SDS-PAGE (described above) and then transferred to nitrocellulose paper using the Milliblot-SDE system (Millipore, Medford, MA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Paper strips were stained temporarily with Ponceau S (Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO) to visualize the polypeptides and then blocked overnight in PBS containing 5% dry milk. Each strip was agitated gently in IgY diluted in PBS-T for 2 hrs. at RT. Strips were each washed with three changes of PBS-T to remove unbound primary antibody and incubated for 2 hrs. at RT with goat anti-chicken alkaline phosphatase (Kirkegaard and Perry, Gaithersburg, MD) diluted 1:500 in PBS-T containing 1 mg/ml BSA. The blots were washed as before and rinsed in 50 mM Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, pH 9.5. Strips were

5

10

15

20

25

submerged in alkaline-phosphatase substrate (5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl-phosphate/nitroblue tetrazolium (Kirkegaard and Perry) until sufficient signal was observed. Color development was stopped by flooding the blots with water.

5

10

15

20

#### **EXAMPLE 4**

# IN VITRO TOXIN NEUTRALIZATION: VERO CELL ASSAY

IgY neutralization of rVT1 and rVT2 was assessed using the modified Vero cytotoxicity assay described above (Example 1, part C). Various concentrations of IgY, diluted in Medium 199 supplemented with 5% fetal bovine serum (GIBCO), were mixed with sufficient toxin to cause 50% cell death and allowed to incubate at 37°C for 60 minutes. These toxin/antibody mixtures were then added to Vero cell-coated microtiter plate wells according to the procedure described above (Example 1, part C).

The toxin neutralization capacity of the rVT antibodies was analyzed first using a Vero cell toxicity assay. The results in Figure 7 show that rVT1 IgY neutralized completely the cytotoxic activity of rVT1 at an endpoint dilution of 1/320. Furthermore, rVT2 IgY neutralized the heterologous rVT1 toxin, but at a higher endpoint concentration.

In a similar experiment (see Figure 8), rVT1 and rVT2 antibodies were each able to neutralize rVT2 at equivalent endpoint dilutions. This strong cross-neutralization correlates with the observed strong cross-reactivity of VT1 IgY with VT2 A seen on Western blots (Figure 6). These results show that IgY antibodies are able to neutralize effectively VT cytotoxicity and that the antibodies can cross-neutralize structurally-related heterologous toxins.

25

30

#### **EXAMPLE 5**

# TOXIN NEUTRALIZATION: MOUSE ASSAYS

#### A. Toxin Challenge Model.

IgY in PBS was premixed with a lethal dose of toxin (as determined above) and injected intraperitoneally into male CD-1 (20–22 gm) mice. Mice were observed for a 7-day period for signs of intoxication such as ruffled fur. huddling and disinclination to move. followed by hind leg paralysis. rapid breathing and death. Untreated. infected mice usually died within 12 hrs. after signs of severe illness (*i.e.*, within 48–72 hrs. post-injection).

Once it was demonstrated that rVT antibodies were able to neutralize rVT cytotoxicity in vitro. protection experiments were next performed in mice. First, animals were challenged with rVT premixed with rVT IgY to determine whether toxin lethality could be neutralized under conditions optimal for antigen/antibody reaction. Tables 4 and 5 show that antibodies premixed with the homologous toxin (e.g., rVT1 with rVT1 IgY) prevented lethality of rVT. Preimmune IgY was unable to neutralize either toxin in these studies.

Table 4
Neutralization of rVT1 Using rVT IgY

| 100 ng rVT2 Premixed* | Survivors/Total | р       |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Preimmune Antibody    | 0/12            |         |
| rVT1 Antibody         | 12/12           | < 0.001 |
| rVT2 Antibody         | 12/12           | < 0.001 |

\*Toxin was pre-mixed with IgY and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature prior to administration.

Table 5
Neutralization of rVT2 Using rVT IgY

| 10 ng rVT1 Premixed* | Survivors/Total | p       |
|----------------------|-----------------|---------|
| Preimmune Antibody   | 0/12            |         |
| rVT1 Antibody        | 12/12           | < 0.001 |
| rVT2 Antibody        | 12/12           | < 0.001 |

\*Toxin was pre-mixed with IgY and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature prior to administration.

Antibodies premixed with the heterologous toxin (e.g., rVT2 with rVT1 IgY) also prevented lethality in vivo. These data are in contrast to previous observations where rabbit polyclonal antibodies generated against either toxin were cross-reactive with the heterologous toxin by EIA and Western blot, but were unable to neutralize the heterologous toxin in either Vero cell cytotoxicity and mouse lethality assays (S. C. Head. et al., "Serological differences between verocytotoxin 2 and Shiga-like toxin II," Lancet ii: 751 [1988]; S. C. Head et al., "Purification and characterization of verocytotoxin 2," FEMS Microbiol. Lett.. 51: 211-216

5

10

20

[1988]; N. C. Strockbine et al., "Characterization of Monoclonal Antibodies against Shiga-Like Toxin from Escherichia coli," Infect. Immun., 50: 695-700 [1985]; and V. V. Padhye et al., "Purification and Physicochemical Properties of a Unique Vero Cell Cytotoxin From Escherichia coli O157:H7." Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 139: 424-430 [1986]).

However, Head *et al.*, showed that VT2 B-subunit specific monoclonal antibodies neutralized VT1 weakly in a Vero cytotoxicity assay (S. C. Head. *et al.*, "Serological differences between verocytotoxin 2 and Shiga-like toxin II," Lancet ii: 751 [1988]). In a report by Donohue-Rolfe, *et al.*, a VT2 B subunit-specific monoclonal antibody neutralized both VT1 and VT2 completely in a Hela cytotoxicity assay (A. Donohue-Rolfe *et al.*, "Purification of Shiga toxin and Shiga-like toxins I and II by receptor analog affinity chromatography with immobilized P1 glycoprotein and production of cross reactive monoclonal antibodies." Infect. Immun., 57: 3888-3893 [1989]).

These results showed for the first time complete cross-neutralization in Vero cell cytotoxicity and mouse lethality assays, revealing that VT1 and VT2 do indeed share common neutralizing epitopes. These results may indicate that hens generate different antibody specificities as compared to mammals, and/or that differences in immunization methods might have maintained the immunogenicity of conformational epitopes necessary for cross-neutralization. Nonetheless, this cross-neutralization suggests that IgY antibodies may contain the range of reactivities essential for an effective antitoxin.

20

25

30

5

10

15

# B. Viable organism infection model.

Streptomycin-resistant *E. coli* O157:H7 (strain 933 cu-rev) or *E. coli* O91:H21 (strain B2F1) (both kindly provided by Dr. Alison O'Brien. Dept. of Microbiology and Immunology, Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences. Bethesda. MD) were used in a murine infection model described by Wadolkowski, *et al.* (E. A. Wadolkowski *et al.*, "Mouse model for colonization and disease caused by enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7," Infect. Immun., 58: 2438-2445 [1990]). Organisms were grown in Luria broth and incubated overnight at 37°C in an Environ Shaker (Lab Line, Melrose Park, IL) (T. Maniatis *et al.*. Molecular Cloning: a Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory. Cold Spring Harbor. N. Y., [1982]). Bacterial suspensions were centrifuged at 6700 x g for 5 minutes. The resulting pellet was then washed twice with sterile PBS and resuspended in sterile 20% (w/v) sucrose. Five to 8 week-old male CD-1 mice were provided drinking water containing 5 mg/ml streptomycin sulfate *ad libitum* for 24 hrs. Food and water were then withheld for

another 16–18 hrs. after which mice were challenged orally with 10<sup>10</sup> streptomycin-resistant *E. coli* O157:H7 or O91:H21. Mice were housed individually and permitted food and water containing 5 mg/ml streptomycin sulfate. IgY was injected intraperitoneally at varying times post-infection and animals observed for both morbidity and mortality for 10 days.

5

To monitor bacterial colonization in animals, I gram of feces was collected. homogenized, and plated onto MacConkey agar medium (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI) containing 100 μg/ml streptomycin and incubated at 37°C as described by Wadolkowski, et al. (E. A. Wadolkowski et al., "Mouse model for colonization and disease caused by enterohemorrhagic Escherichia coli O157:H7," Infect. Immun., 58: 2438-2445 [1990]). The serotype of E. coli O157:H7, 933 cu-rev excreted in feces was confirmed by slide agglutination with O– and H–specific antisera (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI).

10

Kidneys were removed from experimental animals and fixed in 10% buffered neutral formalin. Sections of parafilm-embedded tissue were stained with hematoxylin and eosin (General Medical Laboratories, Madison, WI) and examined by light microscopy. All tissue sections were coded to avoid bias before microscopic examination to determine renal pathology.

15

The toxin neutralization ability of rVT IgY was further studied using a streptomycintreated CD-1 mouse infection model. This model was chosen because it produces definitive systemic pathology and reproducible mortality.

20

25

In contrast to previous studies by Wadolkowski. *et al.* (E. A. Wadolkowski *et al.*. "Acute renal tubular necrosis and death of mice orally infected with *Escherichia coli* strains that produce Shiga-like toxin Type II." Infect. Immun. 58: 3959-3965 [1990]), where mice were given subunit-specific monoclonal antibodies *prior* to infection, the mice in this study were inoculated orally with 2 x 10<sup>10</sup> viable *E. coli* O157:H7 (strain 933 cu-rev) and treated with rVT IgY 4 hrs. *following* inoculation. Fecal cultures showed that 10<sup>7</sup>–10<sup>8</sup> challenge organisms per gram of feces were shed throughout the course of the experiment, thus confirming that infection was established. Tables 6 and 7 show that animals treated with either rVT1 or rVT2 IgY were protected from lethality caused by infection (p<0.01 and p<0.001, respectively) and that preimmune IgY failed to provide protection to the mice.

Table 6
Protection of Mice From E. coli O157:H7
With rVT1 IgY

| IgY Treatment      | Survivors/Total | p      | Morbidity/Total |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|
| Preimmune Antibody | 0/5             |        | 5/5             |
| rVT1 Antibody      | 9/10            | < 0.01 | 1/10            |

<sup>\*</sup>IgY was administered intraperitoneally 4 hours following infection, and once daily for 10 days thereafter.

Table 7
Protection of Mice From E. coli O157:H7
With rVT2 IgY

15

25

30

35

10

5

| IgY Treatment      | Survivors/Total | p       | Morbidity/Total |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------|-----------------|
| Preimmune Antibody | 0/6             |         | 6/6             |
| rVT2 Antibody      | 10/10           | < 0.005 | 0/10            |

\*IgY was administered intraperitoneally 4 hours following infection, and once daily for 10 days thereafter.

Renal histopathology (see Figure 9) of the control (preimmune IgY) animals showed dilation, degeneration and renal tubular necrosis with no glomerular damage. This is consistent with previous reports showing that renal tubular involvement occurs predominantly in this streptomycin-treated mouse infectivity model (E. A. Wadolkowski et al., "Acute renal tubular necrosis and death of mice orally infected with Escherichia coli strains that produce Shiga-like toxin Type II," Infect. Immun., 58: 3959-3965 [1990]). Importantly, none of the survivors exhibited similar signs of morbidity though treated with IgY 4 hrs. after infection (see Figure 9).

Furthermore, avian antibodies generated against rVT1 were able to prevent both mortality and morbidity in a mouse model where VT2 alone is implicated in the pathogenesis and lethality of *E. coli* O157:H7 strain 933 cu-rev (E. A. Wadolkowski *et al.*, "Acute renal tubular necrosis and death of mice orally infected with *Escherichia coli* strains that produce Shiga-like toxin Type II." Infect. Immun., 58: 3959-3965 [1990]).

To assess the broader utility of the IgY verotoxin antibodies in treating VTEC-associated disease, the mouse infectivity study was performed using a more virulent VTEC serotype known to produce VT2c—a structural variant of VT2—but not VT1 (S. W. Lindgren

et al., "Virulence of enterohemorrhagic Escherichia coli O91:H21 clinical isolates in an orally infected mouse model," Infect. Immun.. 61: 3832-3842 [1993]).

Mice were inoculated orally with 5 x 10° E. coli O91:H21 (strain B2F1) and treated subsequently with IgY. Notably, the heterologous rVT1 IgY protected strongly against the lethal effects of the VT2c structural variant, even when administered as long as 10 hrs. following infection (Table 8). Ten hours was the longest treatment window tested in this study. Only 1 of the 8 animals treated with rVT1 IgY died (p <0.02), and those that survived showed no overt signs of renal histopathology (i.e., acute bilateral tubular necrosis). It can thus be concluded that rVT1 IgY completely neutralized toxicity of VT2c. indicating its potential as a therapeutic for at least one other pathogenic VTEC.

Table 8
Protection of Mice From E. coli O91:H21
With rVT1 IgY

15

20

25

30

10

5

| IgY Treatment      | Survivors/Total | p      | Morbidity/Total |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|
| Preimmune Antibody | 0/7             |        | 7/7             |
| rVT1 Antibody      | 7/8             | < 0.02 | 1/8             |

\*IgY was administered intraperitoneally 10 hours following infection, and once daily for 8 days thereafter.

These Examples highlight several important findings supporting the feasibility of using verotoxin antitoxin. First, polyclonal IgY generated against either VT1 or VT2 from *E. coli* O157:H7, cross-reacted with and fully cross-neutralized the toxicity of the non-immunizing toxin both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Second, recombinant toxins fully neutralized the toxicity of naturally-occurring toxins produced by *E. coli* O157:H7 during the course of infection. Third, antibodies generated against rVT1 from *E. coli* O157:H7 could prevent morbidity and mortality in mice infected orally with lethal doses of *E. coli* O91:H21, a particularly virulent strain which only produces VT2c, suggesting their utility in preventing systemic sequelae. Because VT1 is identical to Shiga-toxin (A. D. O'Brien *et al.*. "Shiga and Shiga-like toxins. Microbial Rev., 51: 206-220 [1987]), VT antibodies may also be useful in preventing complications stemming from *Shigella dysenteriae* infection. Finally, animals treated with VT

IgY were protected against both death and kidney damage when treated as long as 10 hrs. after infection, supporting the hypothesis that a window for antitoxin intervention exists.

These studies strongly support the use of parenterally-administered, toxin-specific IgY as a antitoxin to prevent life-threatening complications associated with *E. coli* O157:H7 and other VTEC infections. It is contemplated that this approach would be most useful in preventing HUS and other complications when administered after the onset of bloody diarrhea and before the presentation of systemic disease.

The VT IgY developed in these studies were shown to react with and neutralize both recombinant and naturally-occurring VT. The antibody titers as measured by EIA are indicative of reasonable antibody production in the hen, however much higher production levels can be obtained with larger immunizing doses.

The results from these Examples clearly demonstrate the feasibility and provide the experimental basis for development of an avian antidote for E. coli O157:H7 verotoxins suitable for use in humans. In contrast to previous reports showing that rabbit polyclonal VT1 and VT2 antibodies cross-reacted, but did not cross-neutralize the heterologous toxin in Vero cytotoxicity or in mouse lethality studies (e.g., V. V. Padhye et al., "Production and characterization of monoclonal antibodies to verotoxins 1 and 2 from Escherichia coli O157:H7," J. Agr. Food Chem., 39: 141-145 [1989]; S. C. Head et al., "Purification and characterization of verocytotoxin 2." FEMS Microbiol. Lett., 51: 211-216 [1988]; and N. C. Strockbine et al.. "Characterization of monoclonal antibodies against Shiga-like toxin from Escherichia coli," Infect. Immun.. 50: 695-700 [1985]), these data provide the first demonstration of cross-neutralization in vivo. Antibodies against one toxin neutralized completely the heterologous toxin in both Vero cytotoxicity and mouse lethality assays. Both rV71 and rVT2 antibodies also prevented morbidity (as assessed by renal histopathology) and mortality in mice infected with lethal doses of E. coli O157:H7 - the etiologic agent in 90% of the documented cases of hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS) in the U.S. (P. M. Griffin and R. V. Tauxe. "The epidemiology of infections caused by Escherichia coli O157:H7, other enterohemorrhagic E. coli, and the associated hemolytic uremic syndrome." Epidemiol. Rev., 13: 60 [1990]). With at least two other VTEC serotypes known to cause HUS, the finding that rVT1 antibodies neutralized a VT2 variant produced by E. coli O91:H21 suggests that avian polyclonal antibodies may provide an effective antidote against other verotoxinproducing E. coli. These data also show for the first time, that antibodies may be administered after infection and still protect against morbidity and mortality.

5

10

15

20

25

30

5

10

15

20

25

30

## **EXAMPLE 6**

# **EXPRESSION OF TOXIN GENES**

The previous Examples clearly showed that avian polyclonal antibodies to recombinant toxins protected animals infected with verotoxigenic *E. coli*. This Example includes expression of toxin genes (A and B subunits alone and together as whole toxins) in suitable prokaryotic expression systems to achieve high levels of VT antigen production.

The sequence of the toxin gene has been determined (*see e.g.*, M.P. Jackson *et al.*, "Nucleotide sequence analysis and comparison of the structural genes for Shiga-like toxin I and Shiga-like toxin II encoded by bacteriophages from *Escherichia coli* 933." 44:109 [1987]). The coding regions of the A and B subunits of VT-1 are listed in SEQ ID NOS:1 and 3, respectively. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the A and B subunits of the VT-1 toxin are listed in SEQ ID NOS:2 and 4, respectively. The coding regions of the A and B subunits of VT-2 are listed in SEQ ID NOS:5 and 7, respectively. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the A and B subunits of the VT-2 toxin are listed in SEQ ID NOS:6 and 8, respectively. In addition, SEQ ID NOS:9 and 10 list the sequences which direct the expression of a poly-cistronic RNA capable of directing the translation of both the A and B subunits from the VT-1 and VT-2 genes, respectively.

In choosing a strategy for recombinant VT antigen production, there are three primary technical factors to consider. First, the appropriate VT antigen components representing the spectrum of toxin epitopes encountered in nature must be utilized. Second, the protein antigens must be expressed at sufficient levels and purity to enable immunization and large-scale antibody purification. Third, the neutralizing epitopes must be preserved in the immunogen and immunoabsorbant. Approaches that offer the greatest promise for high level expression of periplasmically localized, native, affinity-tagged proteins were developed. Figure 10 shows the fusion constructs of VT components and affinity tags.

## A. Expression of affinity-tagged C-terminal constructs.

The VT1 and VT2 A and B subunits (SEQ ID NOS:1. 3, 5 and 7) are cloned into the pET-23b vector (Novagen). This vector is designed to allow expression of native proteins containing C-terminal poly-His tags. The vector utilizes a strong T7 polymerase promoter to drive high level expression of target proteins. The methionine initiation codon is engineered to contain a unique NdeI restriction enzyme site (CATATG). The VT1 and VT2 genes are engineered to convert the signal sequence methionine codon into a NdeI site utilizing PCR

mutagenesis. PCR primers were designed which contain the sequence GCCAT fused to the first 20-24 bases of the genes (starting at the ATG start codon of the signal tag; SEQ ID NOS:12-19. see Table below). Upon PCR amplification, the 5' start codon of each gene is converted to an NdeI site, compatible with the pET-23 vector-encoded NdeI site, allowing cloning of the amplified genes into the vector without the addition of vector-encoded amino acids.

Primers containing the C-terminal 7 codons of each gene (21 bases) fused to the sequence CTCGAGCC were synthesized, in order to add a C-terminal poly-His tag to each gene. The underlined bases are an XhoI site, that is compatible with the XhoI site of the pET-23 vector. These primers precisely delete the native stop codons, and when cloned into the pET-23 vector, add a C-terminal extension of "LeuGluHisHisHisHisHisHis" (SEQ ID NO: 11). The following table lists the primer pairs are utilized to create PCR fragments containing the A and B subunits derived from VT-1 and VT-2 toxin genes suitable for insertion into the pET-23b vector.

15

10

5

Table 9
Primers

| Toxin Gene and Subunit | N-terminal Primer | C-terminal Primer |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| VT-1 Subunit A         | SEQ ID NO:12      | SEQ ID NO:13      |
| VT-1 Subunit B         | SEQ ID NO:14      | SEQ ID NO:15      |
| VT-2 Subunit A         | SEQ ID NO:16      | SEQ ID NO:17      |
| VT-2 Subunit B         | SEQ ID NO:18      | SEQ ID NO:19      |
| VT-1 Subunits A and B  | SEQ ID NO:12      | SEQ ID NO:15      |
| VT-2 Subunits A and B  | SEQ ID NO:16      | SEQ ID NO:19      |

20

25

Thus, utilizing PCR amplification with the above modified N- and C-terminal primers, the A and B subunits of VT1 and VT2 are expressed as proteins containing an 8 amino acid C-terminal extension bearing an poly-histidine affinity tag. The amino acid sequence of the histidine-tagged VT-1 A subunit produced by expression from the pET-23b vector is listed in SEQ ID NO:21 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:20): the amino acid sequence of the histidine-tagged VT-1 B subunit is listed in SEQ ID NO:23 (the associated

30

DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:22); the amino acid sequence of the histidine-tagged VT-2 A subunit is listed in SEQ ID NO:25 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:24); the amino acid sequence of the histidine-tagged VT-2 B subunit is listed in SEQ ID NO:27 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:26).

5

10

Both subunits may be expressed from a single expression constructs by utilizing SEQ ID NOS:12 and 15 to prime synthesis of the VT-1 toxin gene and SEQ ID NOS:16 and 19 to prime synthesis of the VT-2 toxin gene. The resulting PCR products are cleaved with *NdeI* and *XhoI*, as described for the cloning of the subunit genes into the pET-23b vector. Expression of the A and B subunits from such an expression vector, results in the expression of a native A subunit and a his-tagged B subunit. As the A and B subunits assemble into a complex, the presence of the his-tag on only the B subunit is sufficient to allow purification of the holotoxin on metal chelate columns as described below.

15

The proofreading *Pfu* polymerase (Stratagene) is utilized for PCR amplification to reduce the error rate during amplification. Genomic DNA from an *E. coli* O157:H7 strain is utilized as template DNA. Following the PCR, the amplification products are digested with *NdeI* and *XhoI* and cloned into the pCR-Script SK cloning vehicle (Stratagene) to permit DNA sequence analysis of the amplified products. The DNA sequence analysis is performed to ensure that no base changes are introduced during amplification. Once the desired clones are identified by DNA sequencing, the inserts are then excised utilizing *Nde1* and *XhoI*, and cloned into a similarly cut pET-23b vector to create the expression constructs. According to the published sequences, neither the VT1 nor VT2 genes contain either of these restriction sites.

20

25

The poly-His-tagged proteins produced by expression of the VT-1 and VT-2 gene sequences in the pET-23b constructs are then purified by IMAC. This method uses metal-chelate affinity chromatography to purify native or denatured proteins which have histidine tails (see e.g., K. J. Petty, "Metal-Chelate Affinity Chromatography." in Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Supplement 24, Unit 10.11B [1993]).

30

## B. Expression of Toxin Containing N-terminal Affinity Tags

Two expression systems, pMal-p2 and pFLAG-1 are utilized to attach an N-terminal affinity tag to the A subunits from the VT-1 and VT-2 toxins.

MBP-tagged constructs. To construct A chains containing the maltose binding protein (MBP) at the N-terminus of the A subunit, PCR amplified gene products are cloned into the

5

10

15

20

25

pMal-p2 vector (New England Biolabs) as C-terminal fusions to a periplasmically-secreted version of the MBP. The MBP selectively binds to amylose resins and serves as an affinity tag on the MBP/A subunit fusion protein. The pMal-p2 vector contains an engineered factor Xa cleavage site, which permits the removal of the affinity tag (i.e., MBP) from the fusion protein after purification.

The MBP/A subunit fusions are generated as follows. The VT1 and VT2 A subunits are PCR-amplified utilizing the following DNA primers. SEQ ID NOS:28-31: SEQ ID NOS:28 and 29 comprise the 5' and 3' primers, respectively. for the amplification of the VT1 A subunit: SEQ ID NOS:30 and 31 comprise the 5' and 3' primers, respectively, for the amplification of the VT2 A subunit. In both cases, the 5' or N-terminal primer contains the sequence CGGAATTC fused to the first codon of the mature polypeptide (rather than the start of the signal peptide, since the MBP signal peptide is utilized). These 5' primers contain an engineered *EcoRI* site that is not contained internally in either gene, that is compatible with the *EcoRI* site of the pMal-p2 vector. The 3' or C-terminal primers incorporate an *XhoI* site as described above for the generation of the His-tagged toxins, but in this case, the 3' primer is designed to include the natural termination codon of the A subunits.

The genes are amplified, cloned into pCR-Script SK, and sequenced as described above. The inserts are then excised with *Eco*RI and *Xho*I, and cloned into *Eco*RI/*Sal*I-cleaved pMal-p2 vector (*Sal*I and *Xho*I sites are compatible). This construct allows expression and secretion of the VT1 and VT2 A subunit genes as C-terminal fusions with MBP. The amino acid sequence of the MBP/VT-1A fusion protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:33 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:32). The amino acid sequence of the MBP/VT-2A fusion protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:35 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:34).

The resulting fusion proteins are then affinity purified on an amylose column and the bound fusion protein is eluted under mild conditions by competition with maltose. The MBP N-terminal-tagged A subunits are cleaved with factor Xa and the MBP is removed by chromatography on an amylose column. The resulting A subunits which contain a 4 amino acid N-terminal extension are then used as immunogens.

30

Flag tag constructs. In an alternative embodiment, the VT1 and VT2 A subunit genes are engineered to contain the "flag tag" through the use of the pFLAG-1 vector system. The flag tag is located between the *OmpA* secretion signal sequence and the authentic N-

terminus of the target protein in the pFlag-1 vector. To construct N-terminal flag-tagged A chains, the *EcoRI/XhoI* A subunit PCR fragments (generated as described above for the MBP fusion proteins) are cloned into identically cleaved pFlag-1 vector (Eastman-Kodak), to produce an expression construct utilizing the *OmpA* signal peptide for secretion of A subunit fusion proteins containing the flag peptide at the N-terminus. After secretion, the periplasmic protein contains the N-terminal 8 amino acid flag tag, followed by 4 vector-encoded amino acids fused to the recombinant A subunit. The amino acid sequence of the flag tag/VT-1 A subunit fusion protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:37 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:36). The amino acid sequence of the flag tag/VT-2 A subunit fusion protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:39 (the associated DNA sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:38).

The flag tag fusion proteins are then purified by immunoaffinity chromatography utilizing a calcium-dependent monoclonal antibody (Antiflag M1: Eastman-Kodak). Mild elution of purified protein is achieved by chelating the calcium in the column buffer with ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA).

15

10

5

# C. Evaluation of fusion construct expression.

The fusion constructs described above are expressed in *E. coli* strain BL21, or T7 polymerase-containing derivatives [e.g., BL21(DE3), BL21(DE3) pLysS, BL21(DE3)pLysE] (Novagen) for pET plasmids, and periplasmically-secreted recombinant protein purified by affinity chromatography. Recombinant proteins are analyzed for correct conformation by testing the following parameters:

20

a) It is believed that the B subunit must associate into pentamers to be conformationally correct. This is assessed by reducing and native SDS-PAGE analyses of native and chemically-cross-linked proteins and sizing HPLC;

25

b) It is believed that a properly folded A subunit is expected to retain its native enzymatic activity. This is tested by its capacity to inhibit protein synthesis in an *in vitro* toxicity assay;

30

c) It is believed that *in vitro* toxicity of assembled recombinant holotoxin is compared to commercially available holotoxins to determine whether recombinant A and B subunits can assemble into functional holotoxin. The

purified N-terminal-tagged A subunits (after cleavage and purification from MBP or untreated flag-tagged proteins) are combined *in vitro* with the corresponding B chains, and their toxicity evaluated utilizing a quantitative microtiter cytotoxicity assay, such as that described by M.K. Gentry and M. Dalrymple, "Quantitative Microtiter Cytotoxicity Assay for *Shigella* Toxin," J. Clin. Microbiol., 12:361-366 (1980).

5

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

#### (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: OPHIDIAN PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: TREATMENT FOR VEROTOXIN-PRODUCING E. COLI
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 39
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
  - (A) ADDRESSEE: MEDLEN & CARROLL
  - (B) STREET: 220 MONTGOMERY STREET, SUITE 2200
  - (C) CITY: SAN FRANCISCO
  - (D) STATE: CALIFORNIA
  - (E) COUNTRY: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
  - (F) ZIP: 94104
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
  - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk

  - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
  - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER:
  - (B) FILING DATE:
  - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
  - (A) NAME: CARROLL, PETER G.
  - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 32,837
  - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: OPHD-02171
  - (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
    - (A) TELEPHONE: (415) 705-8410 (B) TELEFAX: (415) 397-8338
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 945 base pairs

    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid(C) STRANDEDNESS: double
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..945
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

| Met | AAA<br>Lys | ATA<br>Ile | ATT<br>Ile | ATT | TTT<br>Phe | AGA<br>Ara | GTG<br>Val | CTA | ACT | TTT | TTC | TTT | GTT<br>Val | ATC | TTT  | 48 |
|-----|------------|------------|------------|-----|------------|------------|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|------|----|
| 1   | •          |            |            | 5   |            | 5          |            |     | 10  |     |     |     | 741        | 15  | File |    |

| TCA<br>Ser | GTT<br>Val | AAT<br>Asn | GTG<br>Val | GTG<br>Val | GCG<br>Ala | AAG<br>Lys | GAA<br>Glu | TTT<br>Phe | ACC<br>Thr | TTA<br>Leu | GAC<br>Asp | TTC<br>Phe | TCG<br>Ser | ACT<br>Thr | GCA<br>Ala | 96 |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----|
|            |            |            | 20         | Val        | ALG        | Буз        | Gru        | 25         | 1111       | Leu        | ASP        | Pile       | 30         | inr        | Ala        |    |

- AAG ACG TAT GTA GAT TCG CTG AAT GTC ATT CGC TCT GCA ATA GGT ACT 144 Lys Thr Tyr Val Asp Ser Leu Asn Val Ile Arg Ser Ala Ile Gly Thr
- CCA TTA CAG ACT ATT TCA TCA GGA GGT ACG TCT TTA CTG ATG ATT GAT 192 Pro Leu Gln Thr Ile Ser Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser Leu Leu Met Ile Asp 5.0

| AGT<br>Ser<br>65  | GGC<br>Gly        | TCA<br>Ser        | GGG<br>Gly        | GAT<br>Asp        | AAT<br>Asn<br>70  | TTG<br>Leu        | TTT<br>Phe        | GCA<br>Ala        | GTT<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp<br>75  | GTC<br>Val        | AGA<br>Arg        | GGG<br>Gly        | ATA<br>Ile        | GAT<br>Asp<br>80  | 240 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|
| GCA<br>Ala        | GAG<br>Glu        | GAA<br>Glu        | GGG<br>Gly        | CGG<br>Arg<br>85  | TTT<br>Phe        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | CTA<br>Leu        | CGG<br>Arg<br>90  | CTT<br>Leu        | ATT<br>Ile        | GTT<br>Val        | GAA<br>Glu        | CGA<br>Arg<br>95  | AAT<br>Asn        | 288 |
| AAT<br>Asn        | TTA<br>Leu        | TAT<br>Tyr        | GTG<br>Val<br>100 | ACA<br>Thr        | GGA<br>Gly        | TTT<br>Phe        | GTT<br>Val        | AAC<br>Asn<br>105 | AGG<br>Arg        | ACA<br>Thr        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | GTT<br>Val<br>110 | TTT<br>Phe        | TAT<br>Tyr        | 336 |
| CGC<br>Arg        | TTT<br>Phe        | GCT<br>Ala<br>115 | GAT<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe        | TCA<br>Ser        | CAT<br>His        | GTT<br>Val<br>120 | ACC<br>Thr        | TTT<br>Phe        | CCA<br>Pro        | GGT<br>Gly        | ACA<br>Thr<br>125 | ACA<br>Thr        | GCG<br>Ala        | GTT<br>Val        | 384 |
| ACA<br>Thr        | TTG<br>Leu<br>130 | TCT<br>Ser        | GGT<br>Gly        | GAC<br>Asp        | AGT<br>Ser        | AGC<br>Ser<br>135 | TAT<br>Tyr        | ACC<br>Thr        | ACG<br>Thr        | TTA<br>Leu        | CAG<br>Gln<br>140 | CGT<br>Arg        | GTT<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala        | GGG<br>Gly        | 432 |
| ATC<br>Ile<br>145 | AGT<br>Ser        | CGT<br>Arg        | ACG<br>Thr        | GGG<br>Gly        | ATG<br>Met<br>150 | CAG<br>Gln        | ATA<br>Ile        | AAT<br>Asn        | CGC<br>Arg        | CAT<br>His<br>155 | TCG<br>Ser        | TTG<br>Leu        | ACT<br>Thr        | ACT<br>Thr        | TCT<br>Ser<br>160 | 480 |
| TAT<br>Tyr        | CTG<br>Leu        | TAD<br>qzA        | TTA<br>Leu        | ATG<br>Met<br>165 | TCG<br>Ser        | CAT<br>His        | AGT<br>Ser        | GGA<br>Gly        | ACC<br>Thr<br>170 | TCA<br>Ser        | CTG<br>Leu        | ACG<br>Thr        | CAG<br>Glm        | Ser<br>175        | GTG<br>∵al        | 528 |
| GCA<br>Ala        | AGA<br>Arg        | GCG<br>Ala        | ATG<br>Met<br>180 | TTA<br>Leu        | CGG<br>Arg        | TTT<br>Phe        | GTT<br>Val        | ACT<br>Thr<br>185 | GTG<br>Val        | ACA<br>Thr        | GCT<br>Ala        | GAA<br>Glu        | GCT<br>Ala<br>190 | TTA<br>Leu        | cat<br>Arg        | 576 |
| TTT<br>Phe        | CGG<br>Arg        | CAA<br>Gln<br>195 | ATA<br>Ile        | CAG<br>Gln        | AGG<br>Arg        | GGA<br>Gly        | TTT<br>Phe<br>200 | CGT<br>Arg        | ACA<br>Thr        | ACA<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu        | GAT<br>Asp<br>205 | GAT<br>Asp        | ctc<br>Leu        | AGT<br>Ser        | 624 |
| GGG<br>Gly        | CGT<br>Arg<br>210 | TCT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr        | GTA<br>Val        | ATG<br>Met        | ACT<br>Thr<br>215 | GCT<br>Ala        | GAA<br>Glu        | GAT<br>Asp        | GTT<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp<br>220 | CTT<br>Leu        | ACA<br>Thr        | TTG<br>Leu        | AAC<br>Asn        | 672 |
| TGG<br>Trp<br>225 | GGA<br>Gly        | AGG<br>Arg        | TTG<br>Leu        | AGT<br>Ser        | AGC<br>Ser<br>230 | GTC<br>Val        | CTG<br>Leu        | CCT<br>Pro        | GAC<br>Asp        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>235 | CAT<br>His        | GGA<br>Gly        | CAA<br>Gln        | GAC<br>Asp        | TCT<br>Ser<br>240 | 720 |
| GTT<br>Val        | CGT<br>Arg        | GTA<br>Val        | GGA<br>Gly        | AGA<br>Arg<br>245 | ATT<br>Ile        | TCT<br>Ser        | TTT<br>Phe        | GGA<br>Gly        | AGC<br>Ser<br>250 | ATT<br>Ile        | AAT<br>Asn        | GCA<br>Ala        | ATT<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu<br>255 | GGA<br>Gly        | 768 |
| AGC<br>Ser        | GTG<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala        | TTA<br>Leu<br>260 | ATA<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAT<br>Asn        | TGT<br>Cys        | CAT<br>His<br>265 | CAT<br>His        | CAT<br>His        | GCA<br>Ala        | TCG<br>Ser        | CGA<br>Arg<br>270 | GTT<br>Val        | GCC<br>Ala        | 816 |
| AGA<br>Arg        | ATG<br>Met        | GCA<br>Ala<br>275 | TCT<br>Ser        | GAT<br>Asp        | GAG<br>Glu        | TTT<br>Phe        | CCT<br>Pro<br>280 | TCT<br>Ser        | ATG<br>Met        | TGT<br>Cys        | CCG<br>Pro        | GCA<br>Ala<br>285 | GAT<br>Asp        | GGA<br>Gly        | AGA<br>Arg        | 864 |
| GTC<br>Val        | CGT<br>Arg<br>290 | GGG<br>Gly        | ATT<br>Ile        | ACG<br>Thr        | CAC<br>His        | AAT<br>Asn<br>295 | AAA<br>Lys        | ATA<br>Ile        | TTG<br>Leu        | TGG<br>Trp        | GAT<br>Asp<br>300 | TCA<br>Ser        | TCC<br>Ser        | ACT<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu        | 912 |
| GGG<br>Glv        | GCA               | ATT               | CTG               | ATG               | CGC               | AGA<br>Arg        | ACT<br>Thr        | ATT<br>Ile        | AGC<br>Ser        | AGT<br>Ser        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   | 945 |

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 315 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Lys Ile Ile Phe Arg Val Leu Thr Phe Phe Phe Val Ile Phe Ser Val Asn Val Val Ala Lys Glu Phe Thr Leu Asp Phe Ser Thr Ala Lys Thr Tyr Val Asp Ser Leu Asn Val Ile Arg Ser Ala Ile Gly Thr Pro Leu Gln Thr Ile Ser Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser Leu Leu Met Ile Asp Ser Gly Ser Gly Asp Asn Leu Phe Ala Val Asp Val Arg Gly Ile Asp Ala Glu Glu Gly Arg Phe Asn Asn Leu Arg Leu Ile Val Glu Arg Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Thr Gly Phe Val Asn Arg Thr Asn Asn Val Phe Tyr 100 Arg Phe Ala Asp Phe Ser His Val Thr Phe Pro Gly Thr Thr Ala Val Thr Leu Ser Gly Asp Ser Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Gly Ile Ser Arg Thr Gly Met Gln Ile Asn Arg His Ser Leu Thr Thr Ser Tyr Leu Asp Leu Met Ser His Ser Gly Thr Ser Leu Thr Gln Ser Val Ala Arg Ala Met Leu Arg Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln Arg Gly Phe Arg Thr Thr Leu Asp Asp Leu Ser 200 Gly Arg Ser Tyr Val Met Thr Ala Glu Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn Trp Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Leu Pro Asp Tyr His Gly Gln Asp Ser 225 230 235 240 Val Arg Val Gly Arg Ile Ser Phe Gly Ser Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Gly Ser Val Ala Leu Ile Leu Asn Cys His His His Ala Ser Arg Val Ala Arg Met Ala Ser Asp Glu Phe Pro Ser Met Cys Pro Ala Asp Gly Arg Val Arg Gly Ile Thr His Asn Lys Ile Leu Trp Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu 295

Gly Ala Ile Leu Met Arg Arg Thr Ile Ser Ser

|--|

| (2)       | INP       | ORMA      | TION                                 | FOR                   | SEQ                 | ID                   | NO:3              | :           |           |           |            |           |           |           |            |     |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----|
|           | (i        | (;<br>(;  | QUEN<br>A) L<br>B) T<br>C) S<br>D) T | ENGT<br>YPE :<br>TRAN | H: 2<br>nuc<br>DEDN | 67 b<br>leic<br>ESS: | ase<br>aci<br>dou | pair<br>d   | s         |           |            |           |           |           |            |     |
|           | (ii       | ) MO      | LECU.                                | LE T                  | YPE:                | DNA                  | (ge               | nomi        | c)        |           |            |           | •         |           |            | -   |
|           | (ix       | (2        | ATUR!<br>A) N:<br>B) L               | AME/                  |                     |                      | 267               |             |           |           |            |           |           |           |            |     |
|           | (xi       | ) SE      | QUEN                                 | CE D                  | ESCR                | IPTI                 | ON:               | SEQ         | ID N      | 0:3:      |            |           |           |           |            |     |
|           |           |           | ACA<br>Thr                           |                       |                     |                      |                   |             |           |           |            |           |           |           | GCA<br>Ala | 48  |
|           |           |           | GCG<br>Ala<br>20                     |                       |                     |                      |                   |             |           |           |            |           |           |           | ACA<br>Thr | 96  |
|           |           |           | GAT<br>Asp                           |                       | _                   | -                    |                   |             | _         | _         |            |           | -         |           | GAA<br>Glu | 144 |
|           |           |           | AAC<br>Asn                           |                       |                     |                      |                   |             |           |           |            |           |           |           |            | 192 |
|           |           |           | ATG<br>Met                           |                       |                     |                      |                   |             |           |           |            |           |           |           |            | 240 |
|           |           |           | AGC<br>Ser                           |                       |                     |                      |                   |             |           |           |            |           |           |           |            | 267 |
| (2)       | INFO      | ORMAT     | rion                                 | FOR                   | SEQ                 | ID I                 | NO:4              | :           |           |           |            |           |           |           |            |     |
|           |           | (i) S     | (B)                                  | LEI<br>TYI            | NGTH<br>PE: 8       | : 89<br>amino        |                   | no ao<br>id |           |           |            |           |           |           |            |     |
|           | ( :       | Li) N     | OLE                                  | CULE                  | TYPI                | : p:                 | rote:             | in          |           |           |            |           |           |           |            |     |
|           | (2        | ci) S     | EQUE                                 | ENCE                  | DESC                | CRIP                 | rion              | : SE        | Q ID      | NO:4      | <b>1</b> : |           |           |           |            |     |
| Met<br>1  | Lys       | Lys       | Thr                                  | Leu<br>5              | Leu                 | Ile                  | Ala               | Ala         | Ser<br>10 | Leu       | Ser        | Phe       | Phe       | Ser<br>15 | Ala        |     |
| Ser       | Ala       | Leu       | Ala<br>20                            | Thr                   | Pro                 | Asp                  | Cys               | Val<br>25   | Thr       | Gly       | Lys        | Val       | Glu<br>30 | Tyr       | Thr        |     |
| Lys       | Tyr       | Asn<br>35 | Asp                                  | Asp                   | Asp                 | Thr                  | Phe<br>40         | Thr         | Val       | Lys       | Val        | Gly<br>45 | Asp       | Lys       | Glu        |     |
| Leu       | Phe<br>50 | Thr       | Asn                                  | Arg                   | Trp                 | Asn<br>55            | Leu               | .Gln        | Ser       | Leu       | Leu<br>60  | Leu       | Ser       | Ala       | Gln        |     |
| Ile<br>65 | Thr       | Gly       | Met                                  | Thr                   | Val<br>70           | Thr                  | Ile               | Lys         | Thr       | Asn<br>75 | Ala        | Cys       | His       | Asn       | Gly<br>80  |     |
| Gly       | Gly       | Phe       | Ser                                  | Glu<br>85             | Val                 | Ile                  | Phe               | Arg         |           | · ·       |            |           |           |           |            |     |
| (2)       | INFO      | RMAT      | NOI                                  | FOR                   | SEO                 | ID N                 | IO:5:             |             |           |           |            |           |           |           |            |     |

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

  (A) LENGTH: 954 base pairs

  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

  (C) STRANDEDNESS: double

  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (ix) FEATURE:

  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    (B) LOCATION: 1..954
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

| ATO<br>Met        | . Lys              | TG1<br>Cys        | T ATA             | TTA<br>Leu        | ı Phe             | AAA<br>Lys         | TGG<br>Trp        | GTA<br>Val        | CTC<br>Leu        | ı Cys             | CTC<br>Lev        | G TTA             | CTC<br>Lev        | GGT<br>Gly        | TTTT<br>Phe       | 48  |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|
| TCT<br>Ser        | TCG<br>Ser         | GTA<br>Val        | TCC<br>Ser<br>20  | Tyr               | TCC<br>Ser        | CGG<br>Arg         | GAG<br>Glu        | TTT<br>Phe<br>25  | Thr               | ATA<br>Ile        | GAC<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe        | TCC<br>Ser        | Thr               | CAA<br>Gln        | 96  |
| CAA<br>Gln        | AGT<br>Ser         | TAT<br>Tyr<br>35  | ··Val             | TCT<br>Ser        | TCG<br>Ser        | TTA<br>Leu         | AAT<br>Asn<br>40  | Ser               | ATA<br>Ile        | . CGG<br>Arg      | ACA<br>Thr        | GAG<br>Glu<br>45  | Ile               | TCG               | ACC<br>Thr        | 144 |
| CCT<br>Pro        | CTT<br>Leu<br>50   | GAA<br>Glu        | CAT<br>His        | ATA<br>Ile        | TCT<br>Ser        | CAG<br>Gln<br>55   | GGG<br>Gly        | ACC<br>Thr        | ACA<br>Thr        | TCG<br>Ser        | GTG<br>Val<br>60  | Ser               | GTT<br>Val        | ile               | AAC<br>Asn        | 192 |
| CAC<br>His<br>65  | inr                | CAC<br>His        | GGC<br>Gly        | AGT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>70  | TT <b>T</b><br>Phe | GCT<br>Ala        | GTG<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp        | ATA<br>Ile<br>75  | CGA<br>Arg        | GGG<br>Gly        | CTT<br>Leu        | GAT<br>Asp        | GTC<br>Val<br>80  | 240 |
| TAT<br>Tyr        | CAG<br>Gln         | GCG<br>Ala        | CGT<br>Arg        | TTT<br>Phe<br>85  | GAC<br>Asp        | CAT<br>His         | CTT<br>Leu        | CGT<br>Arg        | CTG<br>Leu<br>90  | ATT<br>Ile        | ATT<br>Ile        | GAG<br>Glu        | CAA<br>Glm        | AAT<br>Asn<br>95  | AAT<br>Asn        | 288 |
| TTA<br>Leu        | TAT<br>Tyr         | GTG<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala<br>100 | GGG<br>Gly        | TTC<br>Phe        | GTT<br>Val         | AAT<br>Asn        | ACG<br>Thr<br>105 | GCA<br>Ala        | ACA<br>Thr        | AAT<br>Asn        | ACT<br>Thr        | TTC<br>Phe<br>110 | TAC<br>Tyr        | CGT<br>Arg        | 336 |
| TTT<br>Phe        | TCA<br>Ser         | GAT<br>Asp<br>115 | TTT<br>Phe        | ACA<br>Thr        | CAT<br>His        | ATA<br>Ile         | TCA<br>Ser<br>120 | GTG<br>Val        | CCC<br>Pro        | GGT<br>Gly        | GTG<br>Val        | ACA<br>Thr<br>125 | ACG<br>Thr        | GTT<br>Val        | TCC<br>Ser        | 384 |
| ATG<br>Met        | ACA<br>Thr<br>130  | ACG<br>Thr        | GAC<br>Asp        | AGC<br>Ser        | AGT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>135  | ACC<br>Thr        | ACT<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu        | CAA<br>Gln        | CGT<br>Arg<br>140 | GTC<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala        | GCG<br>Ala        | CTG<br>Leu        | 432 |
| GAA<br>Glu<br>145 | CG <b>T</b><br>Arg | TCC<br>Ser        | GGA<br>Gly        | ATG<br>Met        | CAA<br>Gln<br>150 | ATC<br>Ile         | AGT<br>Ser        | CGT<br>Arg        | CAC<br>His        | TCA<br>Ser<br>155 | CTG<br>Leu        | GTT<br>Val        | TCA<br>Ser        | TCA<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>160 | 480 |
| CTG<br>Leu        | GCG<br>Ala         | TTA<br>Leu        | ATG<br>Met        | GAG<br>Glu<br>165 | TTC<br>Phe        | AGT<br>Ser         | GGT<br>Gly        | AAT<br>Asn        | ACA<br>Thr<br>170 | ATG<br>Met        | ACC<br>Thr        | AGA<br>Arg        | GAT<br>Asp        | GCA<br>Ala<br>175 | TCC<br>Ser        | 528 |
| AGA<br>Arg        | GCA<br>Ala         | GTT<br>Val        | CTG<br>Leu<br>180 | CGT<br>Arg        | TTT<br>Phe        | GTC<br>Val         | Thr               | GTC<br>Val<br>185 | ACA<br>Thr        | GCA<br>Ala        | GAA<br>Glu        | GCC<br>Ala        | TTA<br>Leu<br>190 | CGC<br>Arg        | TTC<br>Phe        | 576 |
| AGG<br>Arg        | Gln                | ATA<br>Ile<br>195 | CAG<br>Gln        | AGA<br>Arg        | GAA<br>Glu        | TTT<br>Phe         | CGT<br>Arg<br>200 | CAG<br>Gln        | GCA<br>Ala        | CTG<br>Leu        | TCT<br>Ser        | GAA<br>Glu<br>205 | ACT<br>Thr        | GCT<br>Ala        | CCT<br>Pro        | 624 |
| Val               | TAT<br>Tyr<br>210  | ACG<br>Thr        | ATG<br>Met        | ACG<br>Thr        | Pro               | GGA<br>Gly<br>215  | GAC<br>Asp        | GTG<br>Val        | GAC<br>Asp        | Leu               | ACT<br>Thr<br>220 | CTG .<br>Leu      | AAC<br>Asn        | TGG<br>Trp        | GGG<br>Gly        | 672 |

|   | ATC<br>Ile        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 720 |
|---|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-----|
|   | GGG<br>Gly        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 768 |
|   | GTT<br>Val        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 816 |
|   | AAT<br>Asn        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 864 |
|   | ATA<br>Ile<br>290 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 912 |
| _ | CTG<br>Leu        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 954 |
|   |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |     |

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 318 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

 Met
 Lys
 Cys
 Ile
 Leu
 Phe
 Lys
 Trp
 Val
 Leu
 Cys
 Leu
 Leu
 Leu
 Gly
 Phe

 Ser
 Ser
 Val
 Ser
 Tyr
 Ser
 Arg
 Glu
 Phe
 Thr
 Ile
 Asp
 Phe
 Ser
 Thr
 Gln
 Ser
 Thr
 Ile
 Asp
 Phe
 Ser
 Thr
 Gln
 Ser
 Thr
 Asp
 Phe
 Ser
 Thr
 Gln
 Asp
 Phe
 Asp
 Thr
 Asp
 Thr
 Glu
 Ile
 Ser
 Thr
 Asp
 Ile
 Asp
 Thr
 Asp
 Thr
 Asp
 Ile
 Asp

| Arg                      | Gln              | 11e                          | Gln                                       | Arg   | Glu                      | Phe                              | Arg<br>200              |                          | Ala                      | Leu                      | Ser                            | Glu<br>205                     |                          | Ala                      | a Pro             |            |
|--------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|------------|
| Val                      | Tyr<br>210       | Thr                          | Met                                       | Thr   | Pro                      | Gly<br>215                       |                         | Val                      | Asp                      | Leu                      | Thr<br>220                     |                                | . Asn                    | Trp                      | Gly               |            |
| Arg<br>225               | Ile              | Ser                          | Asn                                       | Val   | Leu<br>230               |                                  | Glu                     | Туг                      | Arg                      | Gly<br>235               |                                | Asp                            | Gly                      | Val                      | Arg<br>240        |            |
| Val                      | Gly              | Arg                          | Ile                                       | Ser<br>245                                      | Phe                      | Asn                              | Asn                     | Ile                      | Ser<br>250               | Ala                      | Ile                            | Leu                            | Gly                      | Thr<br>255               | Val               |            |
| Ala                      | Val              | Ile                          | Leu<br>260                                | Asn   | Cys                      | His                              | His                     | Gln<br>265               | Gly                      | Ala                      | Arg                            | Ser                            | Val<br>270               |                          | Ala               |            |
| Val                      | Asn              | Glu<br>275                   | Glu                                       | Ser   | Gln                      | Pro                              | Glu<br>280              | Cys                      | Gln                      | Ile                      | Thr                            | Gly<br>285                     | Asp                      | Arg                      | Pro               |            |
| Val                      | Ile<br>290       | Lys                          | Ile                                       | Asn   | Asn                      | Thr<br>295                       | Leu                     | Trp                      | Glu                      | Ser                      | Asn<br>300                     | Thr                            | Ala                      | Ala                      | Ala               |            |
| Phe<br>305               | Leu              | Asn                          | Arg                                       | Lys   | Ser<br>310               | Gln                              | Phe                     | Leu                      | Tyr                      | Thr<br>315               | Thr                            | Gly                            | Lys                      |                          |                   |            |
| (2)                      | INFO             | DRMA'                        | TION                                      | FOR   | SEQ                      | ID 1                             | 10:7                    | :                        |                          |                          |                                |                                |                          |                          |                   |            |
|                          | (ix)             | (0<br>(1<br>MOI<br>FE!<br>(1 | B) TY C) ST C) TO LECUI ATURE A) NA B) LO | TRANI<br>DPOLO<br>LE TY<br>L:<br>LME/K<br>DCATI | PEDNI<br>PE:<br>PE:      | ESS:<br>line<br>DNA<br>CDS<br>12 | douk<br>ear<br>(ger     | ole                      |                          | ): <b>7</b> :            |                                |                                |                          |                          |                   |            |
| ATG<br>Met<br>1          | AAG<br>Lys       | AAG<br>Lys                   | ATG<br>Met                                | TTT<br>Phe<br>5                                 | ATG<br>Met               | GCG<br>Ala                       | GTT<br>Val              | TTA<br>Leu               | TTT<br>Phe<br>10         | GCA<br>Ala               | TTA<br>Leu                     | GCT<br>Ala                     | TCT<br>Ser               | GTT<br>Val<br>15         | AAT<br>Asn        | 48         |
| GCA<br>Ala               | ATG<br>Met       | GCG<br>Ala                   | GCG<br>Ala                                | GAT<br>Asp                                      | TGT<br>Cys               | GCT<br>Ala                       | AAA<br>Lys              | GGT<br>Gly<br>25         | AAA<br>Lys               | ATT<br>Ile               | GAG<br>Glu                     | TTT<br>Phe                     | TCC<br>Ser<br>30         | AAG<br>Lys               | TAT<br>Tyr        | 96         |
|                          |                  |                              | 20  |   |                          |                                  |                         |                          |                          |                          |                                |                                |                          |                          |                   |            |
| AAT                      | GAG<br>Glu       | GAT<br>Asp<br>35             | GAC<br>Asp                                | ACA<br>Thr                                      | TTT<br>Phe               | ACA<br>Thr                       | GTG<br>Val<br>40        | AAG<br>Lys               | GTT<br>Val               | GAC<br>Asp               | GGG<br>Gly                     | AAA<br>Lys<br>45               | GAA                      | TAC<br>Tyr               | TGG<br>Trp        | 144        |
| AAT<br>Asn<br>ACC        | Glu<br>AGT       | Asp<br>35<br>CGC             | GAC                                       | Thr<br>AAT                                      | Phe<br>CTG               | Thr                              | Val<br>40<br>CCG        | Lys<br>TTA               | Val<br>CTG               | Asp<br>CAA               | Gly<br>AGT                     | Lys<br>45<br>GCT               | GAA<br>Glu<br>CAG        | Tyr<br>TTG               | Trp<br>ACA        | 144<br>192 |
| AAT<br>Asn<br>ACC<br>Thr | AGT<br>Ser<br>50 | Asp<br>35<br>CGC<br>Arg      | GAC<br>Asp<br>TGG                         | Thr<br>AAT<br>Asn<br>ACA                        | Phe<br>CTG<br>Leu<br>ATC | Thr<br>CAA<br>Gln<br>55<br>AAA   | Val<br>40<br>CCG<br>Pro | Lys<br>TTA<br>Leu<br>AGT | Val<br>CTG<br>Leu<br>ACC | Asp<br>CAA<br>Gln<br>TGT | Gly<br>AGT<br>Ser<br>60<br>GAA | Lys<br>45<br>GCT<br>Ala<br>TCA | GAA<br>Glu<br>CAG<br>Gln | Tyr<br>TTG<br>Leu<br>TCC | Trp<br>ACA<br>Thr |            |

PCT/US96/04093

WO 96/30043

| 121 | TNFORMATION | FOR | SEO | ID | NO:8: |
|-----|-------------|-----|-----|----|-------|

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 89 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Met Lys Lys Met Phe Met Ala Val Leu Phe Ala Leu Ala Ser Val Asn

Ala Met Ala Ala Asp Cys Ala Lys Gly Lys Ile Glu Phe Ser Lys Tyr

Asn Glu Asp Asp Thr Phe Thr Val Lys Val Asp Gly Lys Glu Tyr Trp

Thr Ser Arg Trp Asn Leu Gln Pro Leu Leu Gln Ser Ala Gln Leu Thr

Gly Met Thr Val Thr Ile Lys Ser Ser Thr Cys Glu Ser Gly Ser Gly

Phe Ala Glu Val Gln Phe Asn Asn Asp 85

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1241 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

ATGAAAATAA TTATTTTTAG AGTGCTAACT TTTTTCTTTG TTATCTTTTC AGTTAATGTG 60 GTGGCGAAGG AATTTACCTT AGACTTCTCG ACTGCAAAGA CGTATGTAGA TTCGCTGAAT 120 GTCATTCGCT CTGCAATAGG TACTCCATTA CAGACTATTT CATCAGGAGG TACGTCTTTA 180 CTGATGATTG ATAGTGGCTC AGGGGATAAT TTGTTTGCAG TTGATGTCAG AGGGATAGAT 240 GCAGAGGAAG GGCGGTTTAA TAATCTACGG CTTATTGTTG AACGAAATAA TTTATATGTG 300 ACAGGATTTG TTAACAGGAC AAATAATGTT TTTTATCGCT TTGCTGATTT TTCACATGTT 360 ACCTTTCCAG GTACAACAGC GGTTACATTG TCTGGTGACA GTAGCTATAC CACGTTACAG 420 CGTGTTGCAG GGATCAGTCG TACGGGGATG CAGATAAATC GCCATTCGTT GACTACTTCT 480 TATCTGGATT TAATGTCGCA TAGTGGAACC TCACTGACGC AGTCTGTGGC AAGAGCGATG 540 TTACGGTTTG TTACTGTGAC AGCTGAAGCT TTACGTTTTC GGCAAATACA GAGGGGATTT 600 CGTACAACAC TGGATGATCT CAGTGGGCGT TCTTATGTAA TGACTGCTGA AGATGTTGAT 660 CTTACATTGA ACTGGGGAAG GTTGAGTAGC GTCCTGCCTG ACTATCATGG ACAAGACTCT 720 GTTCGTGTAG GAAGAATTTC TTTTGGAAGC ATTAATGCAA TTCTGGGAAG CGTGGCATTA 780 ATACTGAATT GTCATCATCA TGCATCGCGA GTTGCCAGAA TGGCATCTGA TGAGTTTCCT 840 900 TCTATGTGTC CGGCAGATGG AAGAGTCCGT GGGATTACGC ACAATAAAAT ATTGTGGGAT

| TCATCCACTC | TGGGGGCAAT  | TCTGATGCGC | AGAACTATTA | GCAGTTGAAC | AGGGGGTAAA | 960  |
|------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| TAAAGGAGTT | AAGCATGAAA  | AAAACATTAT | TAATAGCTGC | ATCGCTTTCA | TTTTTTTCAG | 1020 |
| CAAGTGCGCT | GGCGACGCCT. | GATTGTGTAA | CTGGAAAGGT | GGAGTATACA | AAATATAATG | 1080 |
| ATGACGATAC | CTTTACAGTT  | AAAGTGGGTG | ATAAAGAATT | ATTTACCAAC | AGATGGAATC | 1140 |
| TTCAGTCTCT | TCTTCTCAGT  | GCGCAAATTA | CGGGGATGAC | TGTAACCATT | AAAACTAATG | 1200 |
| CCTGTCATAA | TGGAGGGGGA  | TTCAGCGAAG | TTATTTTTCG | т          |            | 1241 |

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1235 base pairs
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

| ATGAAGTGTA | TATTATTTAA | ATGGGTACTG | TGCCTGTTAC | TGGGTTTTTC | TTCGGTATCC | 60   |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| TATTCCCGGG | AGTTTACGAT | AGACTTTTCG | ACCCAACAAA | GTTATGTCTC | TTCGTTAAAT | 120  |
| AGTATACGGA | CAGAGATATC | GACCCCTCTT | GAACATATAT | CTCAGGGGAC | CACATCGGTG | 180  |
| TCTGTTATTA | ACCACACCCA | CGGCAGTTAT | TTTGCTGTGG | ATATACGAGG | GCTTGATGTC | 240  |
| TATCAGGCGC | GTTTTGACCA | TCTTCGTCTG | ATTATTGAGC | AAAATAATTT | ATATGTGGCA | 300  |
| GGGTTCGTTA | ATACGGCAAC | AAATACTTTC | TACCGTTTTT | CAGATTTTAC | ACATATATCA | 360  |
| GTGCCCGGTG | TGACAACGGT | TTCCATGACA | ACGGACAGCA | GTTATACCAC | TCTGCAACGT | 420  |
| GTCGCAGCGC | TGGAACGTTC | CGGAATGCAA | ATCAGTCGTC | ACTCACTGGT | TTCATCATAT | 480  |
| CTGGCGTTAA | TGGAGTTCAG | TGGTAATACA | ATGACCAGAG | ATGCATCCAG | AGCAGTTCTG | 540  |
| CGTTTTGTCA | CTGTCACAGC | AGAAGCCTTA | CGCTTCAGGC | AGATACAGAG | AGAATTTCGT | 600  |
| CAGGCACTGT | CTGAAACTGC | TCCTGTGTAT | ACGATGACGC | CGGGAGACGT | GGACCTCACT | 660  |
| CTGAACTGGG | GGCGAATCAG | CAATGTGCTT | CCGGAGTATC | GGGGAGAGGA | TGGTGTCAGA | 720  |
| GTGGGGAGAA | TATCCTTTAA | TAATATATCA | GCGATACTGG | GGACTGTGGC | CGTTATACTG | 780  |
| AATTGCCATC | ATCAGGGGGC | GCGTTCTGTT | CGCGCCGTGA | ATGAAGAGAG | TCAACCAGAA | 840  |
| TGTCAGATAA | CTGGCGACAG | GCCTGTTATA | AAAATAAACA | ATACATTATG | GGAAAGTAAT | 900  |
| ACAGCTGCAG | CGTTTCTGAA | CAGAAAGTCA | CAGTTTTTAT | ATACAACGGG | TAAATAAAGG | 960  |
| AGTTAAGCAT | GAAGAAGATG | TTTATGGCGG | TTTTATTTGC | ATTAGCTTCT | GTTAATGCAA | 1020 |
| TGGCGGCGGA | TTGTGCTAAA | GGTAAAATTG | AGTTTTCCAA | GTATAATGAG | GATGACACAT | 1080 |
| TTACAGTGAA | GGTTGACGGG | AAAGAATACT | GGACCAGTCG | CTGGAATCTG | CAACCGTTAC | 1140 |
| TGCAAAGTGC | TCAGTTGACA | GGAATGACTG | TCACAATCAA | ATCCAGTACC | TGTGAATCAG | 1200 |
| GCTCCGGATT | TGCTGAAGTG | CAGTTTAATA | ATGAC      |            |            | 1235 |

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids

|      | (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  |    |
|------|--|----|
|      | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide  |    |
|      | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:   |    |
|      | Leu Glu His His His His His<br>1 5   |    |
| (2)  | INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:  |    |
|      | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear   |    |
|      | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |    |
|      | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:   |    |
| GCCA | ATATGAA AATAATTATT TTTAGAGTG   | 29 |
| (2)  | INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:  |    |
|      | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear   |    |
|      | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |    |
|      | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:   |    |
| GGCI | rcgagac tgctaatagt tctgcgcat   | 29 |
| (2)  | INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:  |    |
|      | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear   |    |
|      | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |    |
|      | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:   |    |
| GCC  | ATATGAA AAAAACATTA TTAATAGC  | 28 |
| (2)  | INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:  |    |
|      | <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul> |    |
|      | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |    |
|      | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:   |    |
| GGC1 | TCGAGAC GAAAAATAAC TTCGCTGAA   | 29 |
| (2)  | INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:  |    |
|      | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  |    |

| (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  |    |
|---|----|
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |    |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:  |    |
| GCCATATGAA GTGTATATTA TTTAAATGG   | 29 |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:   |    |
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>  |    |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |    |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:  |    |
| GGCTCGAGTT TACCCGTTGT ATATAAAAAC  | 30 |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:   |    |
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>  |    |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |    |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:  |    |
| CGCATATGAA GAAGATGTTT ATGGCG  | 26 |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:   |    |
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>  |    |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |    |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:  |    |
| GGCTCGAGGT CATTATTAAA CTGCACTTC   | 29 |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:   |    |
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 969 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul> |    |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)   |    |
| (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 1969  |    |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:  |    |
| TG AAA ATA ATT ATT TTT AGA GTG CTA ACT TTT TTC TTT GTT ATC TTT  | 48 |
|   |    |

| Met<br>1          | Lys               | Ile               | Ile               | Ile<br>5          | Phe               | Arg               | Val               | Leu               | Thr<br>10         | Phe               | Phe               | Phe               | Val               | Ile<br>15         | Phe               |     |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----|
| TCA<br>Ser        | GTT<br>Val        | AAT<br>Asn        | GTG<br>Val<br>20  | GTG<br>Val        | GCG<br>Ala        | AAG<br>Lys        | GAA<br>Glu        | TTT<br>Phe<br>25  | ACC<br>Thr        | TTA<br>Leu        | GAC<br>Asp        | TTC<br>Phe        | TCG<br>Ser<br>30  | ACT<br>Thr        | GCA<br>Ala        | 96  |
| AAG<br>Lys        | ACG<br>Thr        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>35  | GTA<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp        | TCG<br>Ser        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAT<br>Asn<br>40  | GTC<br>Val        | ATT<br>Ile        | CGC<br>Arg        | TCT<br>Ser        | GCA<br>Ala<br>45  | ATA<br>Ile        | GGT<br>Gly        | ACT<br>Thr        | 144 |
| CCA<br>Pro        | TTA<br>Leu<br>50  | CAG<br>Gln        | ACT<br>Thr        | ATT<br>Ile        | TCA<br>Ser        | TCA<br>Ser<br>55  | GGA<br>Gly        | GGT<br>Gly        | ACG<br>Thr        | TCT<br>Ser        | TTA<br>Leu<br>60  | CTG<br>Leu        | ATG<br>Met        | ATT<br>Ile        | GAT<br>Asp        | 192 |
| AGT<br>Ser<br>65  | GGC<br>Gly        | TCA<br>Ser        | GGG<br>Gly        | GAT<br>Asp        | AAT<br>Asn<br>70  | TTG<br>Leu        | TTT<br>Phe        | GCA<br>Ala        | GTT<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp<br>75  | GTC<br>Val        | AGA<br>Arg        | GGG<br>Gly        | ATA<br>Ile        | GAT<br>Asp<br>80  | 240 |
| GCA<br>Ala        | GAG<br>Glu        | GAA<br>Glu        | GGG<br>Gly        | CGG<br>Arg<br>85  | TTT<br>Phe        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | CTA<br>Leu        | CGG<br>Arg<br>90  | CTT<br>Leu        | ATT<br>Ile        | GTT<br>Val        | GAA<br>Glu        | CGA<br>Arg<br>95  | AAT<br>Asn        | 288 |
| AAT<br>Asn        | TTA<br>Leu        | TAT<br>Tyr        | GTG<br>Val<br>100 | ACA<br>Thr        | GGA<br>Gly        | TTT<br>Phe        | GTT<br>Val        | AAC<br>Asn<br>105 | AGG<br>Arg        | ACA<br>Thr        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | GTT<br>Val<br>110 | TTT<br>Phe        | TAT<br>Tyr        | 336 |
| CGC<br>Arg        | TTT<br>Phe        | GCT<br>Ala<br>115 | GAT<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe        | TCA<br>Ser        | CAT<br>His        | GTT<br>Val<br>120 | ACC<br>Thr        | TTT<br>Phe        | CCA<br>Pro        | GGT<br>Gly        | ACA<br>Thr<br>125 | ACA<br>Thr        | GCG<br>Ala        | GTT<br>Val        | 384 |
| ACA<br>Thr        | TTG<br>Leu<br>130 | TCT<br>Ser        | GGT<br>Gly        | GAC<br>Asp        | AGT<br>Ser        | AGC<br>Ser<br>135 | TAT<br>Tyr        | ACC<br>Thr        | ACG<br>Thr        | TTA<br>Leu        | CAG<br>Gln<br>140 | CGT<br>Arg        | GTT<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala        | GGG<br>Gly        | 432 |
| ATC<br>Ile<br>145 | AGT<br>Ser        | CGT<br>Arg        | ACG<br>Thr        | GGG<br>Gly        | ATG<br>Met<br>150 | CAG<br>Gln        | ATA<br>Ile        | AAT<br>Asn        | CGC<br>Arg        | CAT<br>His<br>155 | TCG<br>Ser        | TTG<br>Leu        | ACT<br>Thr        | ACT<br>Thr        | TCT<br>Ser<br>160 | 480 |
| TAT<br>Tyr        | CTG<br>Leu        | GAT<br>Asp        | TTA<br>Leu        | ATG<br>Met<br>165 | TCG<br>Ser        | CAT<br>His        | AGT<br>Ser        | GGA<br>Gly        | ACC<br>Thr<br>170 | TCA<br>Ser        | CTG<br>Leu        | ACG<br>Thr        | CAG<br>Gln        | TCT<br>Ser<br>175 | GTG<br>Val        | 528 |
| GCA<br>Ala        | AGA<br>Arg        | GCG<br>Ala        | ATG<br>Met<br>180 | TTA<br>Leu        | CGG<br>Arg        | TTT<br>Phe        | GTT<br>Val        | ACT<br>Thr<br>185 | GTG<br>Val        | ACA<br>Thr        | GCT<br>Ala        | GAA<br>Glu        | GCT<br>Ala<br>190 | TTA<br>Leu        | CGT<br>Arg        | 576 |
| TTT<br>Phe        | CGG<br>Arg        | CAA<br>Gln<br>195 | ATA<br>Ile        | CAG<br>Gln        | AGG<br>Arg        | GGA<br>Gly        | TTT<br>Phe<br>200 | CGT<br>Arg        | ACA<br>Thr        | ACA<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu        | GAT<br>Asp<br>205 | GAT<br>Asp        | CTC<br>Leu        | AGT<br>Ser        | 624 |
| GGG<br>Gly        | CGT<br>Arg<br>210 | TCT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr        | GTA<br>Val        | ATG<br>Met        | ACT<br>Thr<br>215 | GCT<br>Ala        | GAA<br>Glu        | GAT<br>Asp        | GTT<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp<br>220 | CTT<br>Leu        | ACA<br>Thr        | TTG<br>Leu        | AAC<br>Asn        | 672 |
| TGG<br>Trp<br>225 | GGA<br>Gly        | AGG<br>Arg        | TTG<br>Leu        | AGT<br>Ser        | AGC<br>Ser<br>230 | GTC<br>Val        | CTG<br>Leu        | CCT<br>Pro        | GAC<br>Asp        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>235 | CAT<br>His        | GGA<br>Gly        | CAA<br>Gln        | GAC<br>Asp        | TCT<br>Ser<br>240 | 720 |
| GTT<br>Val        | CGT<br>Arg        | GTA<br>Val        | GGA<br>Gly        | AGA<br>Arg<br>245 | ATT<br>Ile        | TCT<br>Ser        | TTT<br>Phe        | GGA<br>Gly        | AGC<br>Ser<br>250 | ATT<br>Ile        | AAT<br>Asn        | GCA<br>Ala        | ATT<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu<br>255 | GGA<br>Gly        | 768 |
| AGC<br>Ser        | GTG<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala        | TTA<br>Leu<br>260 | ATA<br>Ile        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAT<br>Asn        | TGT<br>Cys        | CAT<br>His<br>265 | His               | CAT<br>His        | GCA<br>Ala        | TCG<br>Ser        | CGA<br>Arg<br>270 | Val               | GCC<br>Ala        | 816 |
| AGA<br>Arg        | ATG<br>Met        | GCA<br>Ala<br>275 | Ser               | GAT<br>Asp        | GAG<br>Glu        | TTT<br>Phe        | CCT<br>Pro<br>280 | Ser               | ATG<br>Met        | TGT<br>Cys        | CCG<br>Pro        | GCA<br>Ala<br>285 | Asp               | GGA<br>Gly        | AGA<br>Arg        | 864 |

PCT/US96/04093 WO 96/30043

|            | GGG<br>Gly |  |  |  | - |  | - |  | 912 |
|------------|------------|--|--|--|---|--|---|--|-----|
|            | ATT<br>Ile |  |  |  |   |  |   |  | 960 |
| CAC<br>His | <br>       |  |  |  |   |  |   |  | 969 |

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

  (A) LENGTH: 323 amino acids

  (B) TYPE: amino acid

  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

|            | (:         | X1)        | SEQU       | ENCE       | DES        | CRIP'      | LION       | : SE       | O ID       | NO:        | 21:        |            |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Met<br>1   | Lys        | Ile        | Ile        | Ile<br>5   | Phe        | Arg        | Val        | Leu        | Thr<br>10  | Phe        | Phe        | Phe        | Val        | Ile<br>15  | Phe        |
| Ser        | Val        | Asn        | Val<br>20  | Val        | Ala        | Lys        | Glu        | Phe<br>25  | Thr        | Leu        | Asp        | Phe        | Ser<br>30  | Thr        | Ala        |
| Lys        | Thr        | Tyr<br>35  | Val        | Asp        | Ser        | Leu        | Asn<br>40  | Val        | Ile        | Arg        | Ser        | Ala<br>45  | Ile        | Gly        | Thr        |
| Pro        | Leu<br>50  | Gln        | Thr        | Ile        | Ser        | Ser<br>55  | Gly        | Gly        | Thr        | Ser        | Leu<br>60  | Leu        | Met        | Ile        | Asp        |
| Ser<br>65  | Gly        | Ser        | Gly        | Asp        | Asn<br>70  | Leu        | Phe        | Ala        | Val        | Asp<br>75  | Val        | Arg        | Gly        | Ile        | qaA<br>08  |
| Ala        | Glu        | Glu        | Gly        | Arg<br>85  | Phe        | Asn        | Asn        | Leu        | Arg<br>90  | Leu        | Ile        | Val        | Glu        | Arg<br>95  | Asn        |
| Asn        | Leu        | Tyr        | Val<br>100 | Thr        | Gly        | Phe        | Val        | Asn<br>105 | Arg        | Thr        | Asn        | Asn        | Val<br>110 | Phe        | Tyr        |
| Arg        | Phe        | Ala<br>115 | Asp        | Phe        | Ser        | His        | Val<br>120 | Thr        | Phe        | Pro        | Gly        | Thr<br>125 | Thr        | Ala        | Val        |
| Thr        | Leu<br>130 | Ser        | Gly        | qzA        | Ser        | Ser<br>135 | Tyr        | Thr        | Thr        | Leu        | Gln<br>140 | Arg        | Val        | Ala        | Gly        |
| Ile<br>145 | Ser        | Arg        | Thr        | Gly        | Met<br>150 | Gln        | Ile        | Asn        | Arg        | His<br>155 | Ser        | Leu        | Thr        | Thr        | Ser<br>160 |
| Tyr        | Leu        | Asp        | Leu        | Met<br>165 | Ser        | His        | Ser        | Gly        | Thr<br>170 | Ser        | Leu        | Thr        | Gln        | Ser<br>175 | Val        |
| Ala        | Arg        | Ala        | Met<br>180 | Leu        | Arg        | Phe        | Val        | Thr<br>185 | Val        | Thr        | Ala        | Glu        | Ala<br>190 | Leu        | Arg        |
| Phe        | Arg        | Gln<br>195 | Ile        | Gln        | Arg        | Gly        | Phe<br>200 | Arg        | Thr        | Thr        | Leu        | Asp<br>205 | Asp        | Leu        | Ser        |
| Gly        | Arg<br>210 | Ser        | Tyr        | Val        | Met        | Thr<br>215 | Ala        | Glu        | Asp        | Val        | Asp<br>220 | Leu        | Thr        | Leu        | Asn        |
| Trp<br>225 | Gly        | Arg        | Leu        | Ser        | Ser<br>230 | Val        | Leu        | Pro        | Asp        | Tyr<br>235 | His        | Gly        | Gln        | Asp        | Ser<br>240 |
| Val        | Arg        | Val        | Gly        | Arg<br>245 | Ile        | Ser        | Phe        | Gly        | Ser<br>250 | Ile        | Asn        | Ala        | Ile        | Leu<br>255 | Gly        |

| Ser   | Val        | Ala              | Leu<br>260 | Ile        | Leu              | Asn                        | Cys         | His<br>265 | His        | His              | Ala        | Ser        | Arg<br>270 |            | Ala              |     |
|---|------------|------------------|------------|------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------|-----|
| Arg   | Met        | Ala<br>275       | Ser        | Asp        | Glu              | Phe                        | Pro<br>280  | Ser        | Met        | Cys              | Pro        | Ala<br>285 | Asp        | Gly        | Arg              |     |
| Val   | Arg<br>290 |                  | Ile        | Thr        | His              | Asn<br>295                 | Lys         | Ile        | Leu        | Trp              | Asp<br>300 | Ser        | Ser        | Thr        | Leu              |     |
| Gly<br>305  | Ala        | Ile              | Leu        | Met        | Arg<br>310       | Arg                        | Thr         | Ile        | Ser        | Ser<br>315       |            | Glu        | His        | His        | His<br>320       |     |
| His   | His        | His              |            |            |                  |                            |             |            |            |                  |            |            |            |            |                  |     |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:  (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 294 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear  (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) |            |                  |            |            |                  |                            |             |            |            |                  |            |            |            |            |                  |     |
|   | (ii)       | MOI              | LECUI      | LE T       | YPE:             | DNA                        | (ger        | nomic      | 2)         |                  |            |            |            |            |                  |     |
|   | (ix)       |                  | A) NA      | ME/I       |                  | CDS                        | 294         |            |            |                  |            |            |            |            |                  |     |
|   | (xi)       | SEC              | QUENC      | CE DI      | ESCRI            | PTIC                       | ON: S       | EQ I       | D NO       | 0:22             | :          |            |            |            |                  |     |
|   |            | AAA<br>Lys       |            |            |                  |                            |             |            |            |                  |            |            |            |            | GCA<br>Ala       | 4.8 |
|   |            | CTG<br>Leu       |            |            |                  |                            |             |            |            |                  |            |            |            |            |                  | 96  |
|   |            | AAT<br>Asn<br>35 |            |            |                  |                            |             |            |            |                  |            |            |            |            |                  | 144 |
|   |            | ACC<br>Thr       |            |            |                  |                            |             |            |            |                  |            |            |            |            |                  | 192 |
| ATT<br>Ile<br>65  | ACG<br>Thr | GGG<br>Gly       | ATG<br>Met | ACT<br>Thr | GTA<br>Val<br>70 | ACC<br>Thr                 | ATT<br>Ile  | AAA<br>Lys | ACT<br>Thr | AAT<br>Asn<br>75 | GCC<br>Ala | TGT<br>Cys | CAT<br>His | AAT<br>Asn | GGA<br>Gly<br>80 | 240 |
|   |            | TTC<br>Phe       |            |            |                  |                            |             |            |            |                  |            |            |            |            |                  | 288 |
| CAC<br>His  | TG         |                  |            |            |                  |                            |             |            |            |                  |            |            |            |            |                  | 294 |
| (2)   | INFO       | RMAT             | CION       | FOR        | SEQ              | ID N                       | 0:23        | :          |            |                  |            |            |            |            |                  |     |
|   | (          | i) S             | (A)<br>(B) | LEN<br>TYP | GTH:<br>E: a     | ACTE<br>97<br>mino<br>Y: 1 | amin<br>aci | o ac       |            |                  |            |            |            |            |                  |     |

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

Met Lys Lys Thr Leu Leu Ile Ala Ala Ser Leu Ser Phe Phe Ser Ala

|                  | 1                 |                   |                                      |                       | 5                   |                      |                   |                   | 1                | 0                |                   |                   |                   | 1                | 5                |     |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-----|
| Se               | r Al              | a Le              | u Ala<br>20                          | a Th:                 | r Pro               | ) Ası                | Cy:               | s Va.<br>2        |                  | r Gl             | y Ly              | s Va              | 1 G1<br>3         |                  | r Thr            |     |
| Ly               | з Ту:             | r Ası             | n Asp                                | ) Ası                 | as c                | Thi                  | Phe<br>4          |                   | r Va             | l Ly             | s Vai             | l Gl              |                   | p Ly             | s Glu            |     |
| Let              | 2 Phe<br>50       | Thi               | Asr                                  | a Arg                 | J Trp               | Asn<br>55            |                   | ı Glı             | n Se             | r Lei            | Lei<br>60         |                   | ı Se:             | r Ala            | a Gln            |     |
| 11e              | Thi               | Gly               | / Met                                | Thi                   | 70                  |                      | Ile               | e Lys             | 5 Thi            | C Asi            |                   | Cys               | s His             | s Ası            | n Gly<br>80      |     |
| Gly              | / Gly             | / Phe             | e Ser                                | Glu<br>85             | val                 | Ile                  | Phe               | e Arg             | J Let<br>90      |                  | ı His             | His               | His               | 95<br>95         | s His            |     |
| His              | 5                 |                   |                                      |                       |                     |                      |                   |                   |                  |                  |                   |                   |                   |                  |                  |     |
| (2)              | INF               | ORMA              | TION                                 | FOR                   | SEQ                 | ID                   | NO : 2            | 24:               |                  |                  |                   |                   |                   |                  |                  |     |
|                  | (i                | (                 | QUEN<br>A) L<br>B) T<br>C) S<br>D) T | ENGT<br>YPE :<br>TRAN | H: 9<br>nuc<br>DEDN | 81 b<br>leic<br>ESS: | ase<br>aci<br>sin | pair<br>.d        | s                |                  |                   |                   |                   |                  |                  |     |
|                  | (ii               | ) MO              | LECU                                 | LE T                  | YPE:                | DNA                  | (ge               | nomi              | .c)              |                  |                   |                   |                   |                  |                  |     |
|                  | (ix               | (                 | ATUR<br>A) N<br>B) L                 | AME/                  |                     |                      | 981               |                   |                  |                  |                   |                   |                   |                  |                  |     |
|                  | (xi               | ) SE              | QUEN                                 | CE D                  | ESCR                | IPTI                 | : NC              | SEQ               | ID N             | 0:24             | :                 |                   |                   |                  |                  |     |
| ATG<br>Met<br>1  | Lys               | TGT<br>Cys        | ATA<br>Ile                           | TTA<br>Leu<br>5       | TTT<br>Phe          | AAA<br>Lys           | TGG<br>Trp        | GTA<br>Val        | CTG<br>Leu<br>10 | TGC<br>Cys       | CTG<br>Leu        | TTA<br>Leu        | CTG<br>Leu        | GGT<br>Gly<br>15 | TTT<br>Phe       | 48  |
| TCT<br>Ser       | TCG<br>Ser        | GTA<br>Val        | TCC<br>Ser<br>20                     | TAT<br>Tyr            | TCC<br>Ser          | CGG<br>Arg           | GAG<br>Glu        | TTT<br>Phe<br>25  | ACG<br>Thr       | ATA<br>Ile       | GAC<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe        | TCG<br>Ser<br>30  | ACC<br>Thr       | CAA<br>Gln       | 96  |
| CAA<br>Gln       | AGT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr<br>35  | GTC<br>Val                           | TCT<br>Ser            | TCG<br>Ser          | TTA<br>Leu           | AAT<br>Asn<br>40  | AGT<br>Ser        | ATA<br>Ile       | CGG<br>Arg       | ACA<br>Thr        | GAG<br>Glu<br>45  | ATA<br>Ile        | TCG<br>Ser       | ACC<br>Thr       | 144 |
| CCT<br>Pro       | CTT<br>Leu<br>50  | GAA<br>Glu        | CAT<br>His                           | ATA<br>Ile            | TCT<br>Ser          | CAG<br>Gln<br>55     | GGG<br>Gly        | ACC<br>Thr        | ACA<br>Thr       | TCG<br>Ser       | GTG<br>Val<br>60  | TCT<br>Ser        | GTT<br>Val        | ATT<br>Ile       | AAC<br>Asn       | 192 |
| CAC<br>His<br>65 | ACC<br>Thr        | CAC<br>His        | GGC<br>Gly                           | AGT<br>Ser            | TAT<br>Tyr<br>70    | TTT<br>Phe           | GCT<br>Ala        | GTG<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp       | ATA<br>Ile<br>75 | CGA<br>Arg        | GGG<br>Gly        | CTT<br>Leu        | GAT<br>Asp       | GTC<br>Val<br>80 | 240 |
| TAT<br>Tyr       | CAG<br>Gln        | GCG<br>Ala        | CGT<br>Arg                           | TTT<br>Phe<br>85      | GAC<br>Asp          | CAT<br>His           | CTT<br>Leu        | CGT<br>Arg        | CTG<br>Leu<br>90 | ATT<br>Ile       | ATT<br>Ile        | GAG<br>Glu        | CAA<br>Gln        | AAT<br>Asn<br>95 | AAT<br>Asn       | 288 |
| TTA<br>Leu       | TAT<br>Tyr        | GTG<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala<br>100                    | GGG<br>Gly            | TTC<br>Phe          | GTT<br>Val           | AAT<br>Asn        | ACG<br>Thr<br>105 | GCA<br>Ala       | ACA<br>Thr       | AAT<br>Asn        | ACT<br>Thr        | TTC<br>Phe<br>110 | TAC<br>Tyr       | CGT<br>Arg       | 336 |
| TTT<br>Phe       | TCA<br>Ser        | GAT<br>Asp<br>115 | TTT<br>Phe                           | ACA<br>Thr            | CAT<br>His          | Ile                  | TCA<br>Ser<br>120 | GTG<br>Val        | CCC<br>Pro       | GGT<br>Gly       | GTG<br>Vaļ        | ACA<br>Thr<br>125 | ACG<br>Thr        | GTT<br>Val       | TCC<br>Ser       | 384 |
| ATG<br>Met       | ACA<br>Thr<br>130 | ACG<br>Thr        | GAC<br>Asp                           | AGC<br>Ser            | AGT<br>Ser          | TAT<br>Tyr<br>135    | ACC<br>Thr        | ACT<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu       | CAA<br>Gln       | CGT<br>Arg<br>140 | GTC<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala        | GCG<br>Ala       | CTG<br>Leu       | 432 |

| CGT<br>Arg        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 480 |
|-------------------|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|-----|
| GCG<br>Ala        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 528 |
| GCA<br>Ala        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 576 |
| CAG<br>Gln        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 624 |
| TAT<br>Tyr<br>210 |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 672 |
| ATC<br>Ile        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 720 |
| GGG<br>Gly        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 768 |
| GTT<br>Val        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 816 |
| AAT<br>Asn        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 864 |
| ATA<br>Ile<br>290 |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 912 |
| CTG<br>Leu        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 960 |
| <br>CAC<br>His    |  |  | TG |  |  |  |  | 981 |

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 326 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

Met Lys Cys Ile Leu Phe Lys Trp Val Leu Cys Leu Leu Leu Gly Phe

Ser Ser Val Ser Tyr Ser Arg Glu Phe Thr Ile Asp Phe Ser Thr Gln

Gln Ser Tyr Val Ser Ser Leu Asn Ser Ile Arg Thr Glu Ile Ser Thr 35 40 45

Pro Leu Glu His Ile Ser Gln Gly Thr Thr Ser Val Ser Val Ile Asn

PCT/US96/04093 WO 96/30043

His Thr His Gly Ser Tyr Phe Ala Val Asp Ile Arg Gly Leu Asp Val

Tyr Gln Ala Arg Phe Asp His Leu Arg Leu Ile Ile Glu Gln Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Ala Gly Phe Val Asn Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ser Asp Phe Thr His Ile Ser Val Pro Gly Val Thr Thr Val Ser Met Thr Thr Asp Ser Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Ala Leu 135 Glu Arg Ser Gly Met Gln Ile Ser Arg His Ser Leu Val Ser Ser Tyr Leu Ala Leu Met Glu Phe Ser Gly Asn Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Ala Ser Arg Ala Val Leu Arg Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln Arg Glu Phe Arg Gln Ala Leu Ser Glu Thr Ala Pro

Val Tyr Thr Met Thr Pro Gly Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn Trp Gly

Arg Ile Ser Asn Val Leu Pro Glu Tyr Arg Gly Glu Asp Gly Val Arg

Val Gly Arg Ile Ser Phe Asn Asn Ile Ser Ala Ile Leu Gly Thr Val

Ala Val Ile Leu Asn Cys His His Gln Gly Ala Arg Ser Val Arg Ala

Val Asn Glu Glu Ser Gln Pro Glu Cys Gln Ile Thr Gly Asp Arg Pro 280

Val Ile Lys Ile Asn Asn Thr Leu Trp Glu Ser Asn Thr Ala Ala Ala

Phe Leu Asn Arg Lys Ser Gln Phe Leu Tyr Thr Thr Gly Lys Leu Glu

His His His His His 325

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 294 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..294
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

ATG AAG AAG ATG TTT ATG GCG GTT TTA TTT GCA TTA GCT TCT GTT AAT Met Lys Lys Met Phe Met Ala Val Leu Phe Ala Leu Ala Ser Val Asn 10

48

PCT/US96/04093

| _          | ATG<br>Met       |  |  |   |  |  |  |  | 96      |
|------------|------------------|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|---------|
|            | GAG<br>Glu       |  |  | _ |  |  |  |  | <br>144 |
| _          | AGT<br>Ser<br>50 |  |  |   |  |  |  |  | 192     |
|            | ATG<br>Met       |  |  |   |  |  |  |  | 240     |
|            | GCT<br>Ala       |  |  |   |  |  |  |  | 286     |
| CAC<br>His | TG               |  |  |   |  |  |  |  | 294     |

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 97 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

Met Lys Lys Met Phe Met Ala Val Leu Phe Ala Leu Ala Ser Val Asn

Ala Met Ala Ala Asp Cys Ala Lys Gly Lys Ile Glu Phe Ser Lys Tyr

Asn Glu Asp Asp Thr Phe Thr Val Lys Val Asp Gly Lys Glu Tyr Trp

Thr Ser Arg Trp Asn Leu Gln Pro Leu Leu Gln Ser Ala Gln Leu Thr

Gly Met Thr Val Thr Ile Lys Ser Ser Thr Cys Glu Ser Gly Ser Gly 65 70 75 80

Phe Ala Glu Val Gln Phe Asn Asn Asp Leu Glu His His His His

His

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

CGGAATTCAA GGAATTTACC TTAGACTTCT CG

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

32

| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>   |     |
|--|-----|
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |     |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:   |     |
| GGCTCGAGTC AACTGCTAAT AGTTCTGC   | 28  |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:  |     |
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>   |     |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |     |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:   |     |
| CGGAATTCCG GGAGTTTACG ATAGACTTTT CG  | 32  |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:  |     |
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul>   |     |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |     |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:   |     |
| GGCTCGAGTT ATTTACCCGT TGTATATAA  | 29  |
| (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:32:  |     |
| <ul> <li>(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:</li> <li>(A) LENGTH: 2127 base pairs</li> <li>(B) TYPE: nucleic acid</li> <li>(C) STRANDEDNESS: single</li> <li>(D) TOPOLOGY: linear</li> </ul> |     |
| (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)  |     |
| (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 12127  |     |
| (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:32:   |     |
| ATG AAA ATA AAA ACA GGT GCA CGC ATC CTC GCA TTA TCC GCA TTA ACG Met Lys Ile Lys Thr Gly Ala Arg Ile Leu Ala Leu Ser Ala Leu Thr 1 5 10 15  | 48  |
| ACG ATG ATG TTT TCC GCC TCG GCT CTC GCC AAA ATC GAA GAA GGT AAA<br>Chr Met Met Phe Ser Ala Ser Ala Leu Ala Lys Ile Glu Glu Gly Lys<br>20 25 30   | 96  |
| TTG GTA ATC TGG ATT AAC GGC GAT AAA GGC TAT AAC GGT CTC GCT GAA<br>Leu Val Ile Trp Ile Asn Gly Asp Lys Gly Tyr Asn Gly Leu Ala Glu<br>35 40 45   | 144 |
| TC GGT AAG AAA TTC GAG AAA GAT ACC GGA ATT AAA GTC ACC GTT GAG<br>al Gly Lys Lys Phe Glu Lys Asp Thr Gly Ile Lys Val Thr Val Glu   | 192 |

- 67 -

|            | 50         |            |                   |            |                   | 55         |            |                   |            |            | 60         |            |                   |            |                  |     |
|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------------|-----|
|            |            |            |                   |            | GAA<br>Glu<br>70  |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | GGC<br>Gly<br>80 | 240 |
|            | _          |            |                   |            | ATC<br>Ile        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 288 |
|            |            |            |                   |            | TTG<br>Leu        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 336 |
|            |            |            |                   |            | TTT<br>Phe        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 384 |
|            |            |            |                   |            | ATC<br>Ile        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 432 |
|            |            |            |                   |            | AAC<br>Asn<br>150 |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 480 |
|            |            |            |                   |            | AAA<br>Lys        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 528 |
| CTG<br>Leu | CAA<br>Gln | GAA<br>Glu | CCG<br>Pro<br>180 | TAC<br>Tyr | TTC<br>Phe        | ACC<br>Thr | TGG<br>Trp | CCG<br>Pro<br>185 | CTG<br>Leu | ATT<br>Ile | GCT<br>Ala | GCT<br>Ala | GAC<br>Asp<br>190 | GGG<br>Gly | GGT<br>Gly       | 576 |
|            |            |            |                   |            | GAA<br>Glu        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 624 |
|            |            |            |                   |            | GCG<br>Ala        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 672 |
|            |            |            |                   |            | ATG<br>Met<br>230 |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 720 |
|            |            |            |                   |            | GGC<br>Gly        |            |            | Ala               |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 768 |
| GCA<br>Ala |            |            |                   |            | GAC<br>Asp        |            |            |                   | Val        |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 816 |
| CTG<br>Leu |            |            |                   |            | GGT<br>Gly        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 864 |
| AGC<br>Ser |            |            |                   |            | GCC<br>Ala        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |                  | 912 |

|            | CTC<br>Leu        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 960  |
|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------|
|            | GAC<br>Asp        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1008 |
|            | GCG<br>Ala        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1056 |
|            | GAA<br>Glu        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1104 |
|            | CGT<br>Arg<br>370 |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1152 |
|            | GCC<br>Ala        |            |            | -                 |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1200 |
|            | AAT<br>Asn        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1248 |
|            | TTT<br>Phe        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1296 |
|            | GTC<br>Val        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1344 |
|            | GGT<br>Gly<br>450 |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1392 |
|            | GCA<br>Ala        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1440 |
| AAT<br>Asn | CTA<br>Leu        | CGG<br>Arg | CTT<br>Leu | ATT<br>Ile<br>485 | GTT<br>Val | GAA<br>Glu | CGA<br>Arg | AAT<br>Asn | AAT<br>Asn<br>490 | TTA<br>Leu | TAT<br>Tyr | GTG<br>Val | ACA<br>Thr | GGA<br>Gly<br>495 | TTT<br>Phe | 1488 |
|            | AAC<br>Asn        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1536 |
|            | ACC<br>Thr        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1584 |
|            | ACC<br>Thr<br>530 |            | _          | _                 |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1632 |
| Ile<br>545 | AAT<br>Asn        | Arg        | His        | Ser               | Leu<br>550 | Thr        | Thr        | Ser        | Tyr               | Leu<br>555 | Asp        | Leu        | Met        | Ser               | His<br>560 | 1680 |
| AGT<br>Ser | GGA<br>Gly        | ACC<br>Thr | TCA<br>Ser | CTG<br>Leu<br>565 | ACG<br>Thr | CAG<br>Gln | TCT<br>Ser | GTG<br>Val | GCA<br>Ala<br>570 | AGA<br>Arg | GCG<br>Ala | ATG<br>Met | TTA<br>Leu | CGG<br>Arg<br>575 | TTT<br>Phe | 1728 |
|            | ACT<br>Thr        |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            |            |            |            |                   |            | 1776 |

PCT/US96/04093

580 585 590 TTT CGT ACA ACA CTG GAT GAT CTC AGT GGG CGT TCT TAT GTA ATG ACT 1824 Phe Arg Thr Thr Leu Asp Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Ser Tyr Val Met Thr 600 GCT GAA GAT GTT GAT CTT ACA TTG AAC TGG GGA AGG TTG AGT AGC GTC 1872 Ala Glu Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn Trp Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Val 615 620 CTG CCT GAC TAT CAT GGA CAA GAC TCT GTT CGT GTA GGA AGA ATT TCT 1920 Leu Pro Asp Tyr His Gly Gln Asp Ser Val Arg Val Gly Arg Ile Ser 630 TTT GGA AGC ATT AAT GCA ATT CTG GGA AGC GTG GCA TTA ATA CTG AAT 1968 Phe Gly Ser Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Gly Ser·Val Ala Leu Ile Leu Asn 645 650 TGT CAT CAT GCA TCG CGA GTT GCC AGA ATG GCA TCT GAT GAG TTT 2016 Cys His His His Ala Ser Arg Val Ala Arg Met Ala Ser Asp Glu Phe 665 CCT TCT ATG TGT CCG GCA GAT GGA AGA GTC CGT GGG ATT ACG CAC AAT 2064 Pro Ser Met Cys Pro Ala Asp Gly Arg Val Arg Gly Ile Thr His Asn 680 AAA ATA TTG TGG GAT TCA TCC ACT CTG GGG GCA ATT CTG ATG CGC AGA 2112 Lys Ile Leu Trp Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Gly Ala Ile Leu Met Arg Arg 695 ACT ATT AGC AGT TG 2127 Thr Ile Ser Ser 705 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 708 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

Met Lys Ile Lys Thr Gly Ala Arg Ile Leu Ala Leu Ser Ala Leu Thr

Thi Met Met Phe Ser Ala Ser Ala Leu Ala Lys Ile Glu Glu Gly Lys

Leu Val Ile Trp Ile Asn Gly Asp Lys Gly Tyr Asn Gly Leu Ala Glu

Val Gly Lys Lys Phe Glu Lys Asp Thr Gly Ile Lys Val Thr Val Glu

His Pro Asp Lys Leu Glu Glu Lys Phe Pro Gln Val Ala Ala Thr Gly

Asp Gly Pro Asp Ile Ile Phe Trp Ala His Asp Arg Phe Gly Gly Tyr 90

Ala Gln Ser Gly Leu Leu Ala Glu Ile Thr Pro Asp Lys Ala Phe Gln

Asp Lys Leu Tyr Pro Phe Thr Trp Asp Ala Val Arg Tyr Asn Gly Lys 115 120

Leu Ile Ala Tyr Pro Ile Ala Val Glu Ala Leu Ser Leu Ile Tyr Asn

|            | 130        |            |            |            |            | 135        |            |            |            |            | 140        |            |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Lys<br>145 | Asp        | Leu        | Leu        | Pro        | Asn<br>150 | Pro        | Pro        | Lys        | Thr        | Trp<br>155 |            | Glu        | Ile        | Pro        | Ala<br>160 |
| Leu        | Asp        | Lys        | Glu        | Leu<br>165 | Lys        | Ala        | Lys        | Gly        | Lys<br>170 | Ser        | Ala        | Leu        | Met        | Phe<br>175 | Asn        |
| Leu        | Gln        | Glu        | Pro<br>180 | Tyr        | Phe        | Thr        | Trp        | Pro<br>185 | Leu        | Ile        | Ala        | Ala        | Asp<br>190 | Gly        | Gly        |
| Tyr        | Ala        | Phe<br>195 | Lys        | Tyr        | Glu        | Asn        | Gly<br>200 | Lys        | Tyr        | Asp        | Ile        | Lys<br>205 | Asp        | Val        | Gly        |
| Val        | Asp<br>210 | Asn        | Ala        | Gly        | Ala        | Lys<br>215 | Ala        | Gly        | Leu        | Thr        | Phe<br>220 | Leu        | Val        | Asp        | Leu        |
| Ile<br>225 | Lys        | Asn        | Lys        | His        | Met<br>230 | Asn        | Ala        | Asp        | Thr        | Asp<br>235 | Tyr        | Ser        | Ile        | Ala        | Glu<br>240 |
| Ala        | Ala        | Phe        | Asn        | Lys<br>245 | Gly        | Glu        | Thr        | Ala        | Met<br>250 | Thr        | Ile        | Asn        | Gly        | Pro<br>255 | Trp        |
| Ala        | Trp        | Ser        | Asn<br>260 | Ile        | Asp        | Thr        | Ser        | Lys<br>265 |            | Asn        | Tyr        | Gly        | Val<br>270 | Thr        | Val        |
| Leu        | Pro        | Thr<br>275 | Phe        | Lys        | Gly        | Gln        | Pro<br>280 | Ser        | Lys        | Pro        | Phe        | Val<br>285 | Gly        | Val        | Leu        |
| Ser        | Ala<br>290 | Gly        | Ile        | Asn        | Ala        | Ala<br>295 | Ser        | Pro        | Asn        | Lys        | Glu<br>300 | Leu        | Ala        | Lys        | Glu        |
| Phe<br>305 | Leu        | Glu        | Asn        | Tyr        | Leu<br>310 | Leu        | Thr        | Asp        | Glu        | Gly<br>315 | Leu        | Glu        | Ala        | Val        | Asn<br>320 |
| Lys        | Asp        | Lys        | Pro        | Leu<br>325 | Gly        | Ala        | Val        | Ala        | Leu<br>330 | Lys        | Ser        | Tyr        | Glu        | Glu<br>335 | Glu        |
| Leu        | Ala        | Lys        | Asp<br>340 | Pro        | Arg        | Ile        | Ala        | Ala<br>345 | Thr        | Met        | Glu        | Asn        | Ala<br>350 | Gln        | Lys        |
| Gly        | Glu        | Ile<br>355 | Met        | Pro        | Asn        | Ile        | Pro<br>360 | Gln        | Met        | Ser        | Ala        | Phe<br>365 | Trp        | Tyr        | Ala        |
| Val        | Arg<br>370 | Thr        | Ala        | Val        | Ile        | Asn<br>375 | Ala        | Ala        | Ser        | Gly        | Arg<br>380 | Gln        | Thr        | Val        | qaA        |
| Glu<br>385 | Ala        | Leu        | Lys        | Asp        | Ala<br>390 | Gln        | Thr        | Ser        | Ser        | Ser<br>395 | Asn        | Asn        | Asn        | Asn        | Asn<br>400 |
| Asn        | Asn        | Asn        | Asn        | Asn<br>405 | Leu        | Gly        | Ile        | Glu        | Gly<br>410 | Arg        | Ile        | Ser        | Glu        | Phe<br>415 | Lys        |
| Glu        | Phe        | Thr        | Leu<br>420 | Asp        | Phe        | Ser        | Thr        | Ala<br>425 | Lys        | Thr        | Tyr        | Val        | Asp<br>430 | Ser        | Leu        |
| Asn        | Val        | Ile<br>435 | Arg        | Ser        | Ala        | Ile        | Gly<br>440 | Thr        | Pro        | Leu        | Gln        | Thr<br>445 | Ile        | Ser        | Ser        |
| Gly        | Gly<br>450 | Thr        | Ser        | Leu        | Leu        | Met<br>455 | Ile        | Asp        | Ser        | Gly        | Ser<br>460 | Gly        | Asp        | Asn        | Leu        |
| Phe<br>465 | Ala        | Val        | Asp        | Val        | Arg<br>470 | Gly        | Ile        | Asp        | Ala        | Glu<br>475 | Glu        | Gly        | Arg        | Phe        | Asn<br>480 |
| Asn        | Leu        | Arg        | Leu        | Ile<br>485 | Val        | Glu        | Arg        | Asn        | Asn<br>490 | Leu        | Tyr        | Val        | Thr        | Gly<br>495 | Phe        |
| Val        | Asn        | Arg        | Thr<br>500 | Asn        | Asn        | Val        | Phe        | Tyr<br>505 | Arg        | Phe        | Ala        | Asp        | Phe<br>510 | Ser        | His        |

PCT/US96/04093

| Val             | Thr        | Phe<br>515       | Pro                    | Gly                                     | Thr                    | Thr                   | Ala<br>520          | Val              | Thr              | Leu        | Ser        | Gly<br>525       | Asp              | Ser                 | Ser        |     |
|-----------------|------------|------------------|------------------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|------------|-----|
| Tyr             | Thr<br>530 | Thr              | Leu                    | Gln                                     | Arg                    | Val<br>535            | Ala                 | Gly              | Ile              | Ser        | Arg<br>540 | Thr              | Gly              | Met                 | Gln        |     |
| Ile<br>545      | Asn        | Arg              | His                    | Ser                                     | Leu<br>550             | Thr                   | Thr                 | Ser              | Tyr              | Leu<br>555 | Asp        | Leu              | Met              | Ser                 | His<br>560 |     |
| Ser             | Gly        | Thr              | Ser                    | Leu<br>565                              | Thr                    | Gln                   | Ser                 | Val              | Ala<br>570       | Arg        | Ala        | Met              | Leu              | Arg<br>575          | Phe        |     |
| Val             | Thr        | Val              | Thr<br>580             | Ala                                     | Glu                    | Ala                   | Leu                 | Arg<br>585       | Phe              | Arg        | Gln        | Ile              | Gln<br>590       | Arg                 | Gly        |     |
| Phe             | Arg        | Thr<br>595       | Thr                    | Leu                                     | Asp                    | Asp                   | Leu<br>600          | Ser              | Gly              | Arg        | Ser        | Tyr<br>605       | Val              | Met                 | Thr        |     |
| Ala             | Glu<br>610 | Asp              | Val                    | Asp                                     | Leu                    | Thr<br>615            | Leu                 | Asn              | Trp              | Gly        | Arg<br>620 | Leu              | Ser              | Ser                 | Val        |     |
| Leu<br>625      | Pro        | Asp              | Tyr                    | His                                     | Gly<br>630             | Gln                   | Asp                 | Ser              | Val              | Arg<br>635 | Val        | Gly              | Arg              | Ile                 | Ser<br>640 |     |
| Phe             | Gly        | Ser              | Ile                    | Asn<br>645                              | Ala                    | Ile                   | Leu                 | Gly              | Ser<br>650       | Val        | Ala        | Leu              | Ile              | Leu<br>6 <b>5</b> 5 | Asn        |     |
| Cys             | His        | His              | His<br>660             | Ala                                     | Ser                    | Arg                   | Val                 | Ala<br>665       | Arg              | Met        | Ala        | Ser              | Asp<br>670       | Glu                 | Phe        |     |
| Pro             | Ser        | Met<br>675       | Cys                    | Pro                                     | Ala                    | Asp                   | Gly<br>680          | Arg              | Val              | Arg        | Gly        | Ile<br>685       | Thr              | His                 | Asn        |     |
| Lys             | Ile<br>690 | Leu              | Trp                    | Asp                                     | Ser                    | Ser<br>695            | Thr                 | Leu              | Gly              | Ala        | Ile<br>700 | Leu              | Met              | Arg                 | Arg        |     |
| Thr<br>705      | Ile        | Ser              | Ser                    |   |                        |                       |                     |                  |                  |            |            |                  |                  |                     |            |     |
| (2)             | INF        | ORMA!            | rion                   | FOR                                     | SEQ                    | ID 1                  | 40 : 3 ·            | 4:               |                  |            |            |                  |                  |                     |            |     |
|                 | (i         | (1<br>(1         | A) Li<br>B) T<br>C) S  | CE CI<br>ENGTI<br>YPE:<br>TRANI<br>OPOL | H: 2:<br>nuc.<br>DEDNI | 136 ]<br>leic<br>ESS: | ase<br>acio<br>sino | pai:<br>d        | cs               |            |            |                  |                  |                     |            |     |
|                 | (ii        | ) MO             | LECU:                  | LE T                                    | YPE:                   | DNA                   | (ge                 | nomi             | <b>c</b> )       |            |            |                  |                  |                     |            |     |
|                 | (ix        | ()               | ATUR!<br>A) Ni<br>B) L | E:<br>AME/:<br>OCAT                     | KEY:<br>ION:           | CDS                   | 2136                |                  |                  |            |            |                  |                  |                     |            |     |
|                 | (xi        | ) SE             | QUEN                   | CE D                                    | ESCR                   | IPTI                  | ON:                 | SEQ :            | ID N             | 0:34       | :          |                  |                  |                     |            |     |
| ATG<br>Met<br>1 | Lys        | ATA<br>Ile       | AAA<br>Lys             | ACA<br>Thr                              | GGT<br>Gly             | GCA<br>Ala            | CGC<br>Arg          | ATC<br>Ile       | CTC<br>Leu<br>10 | GCA<br>Ala | TTA<br>Leu | TCC<br>Ser       | GCA<br>Ala       | TTA<br>Leu<br>15    | ACG<br>Thr | 48  |
| ACG<br>Thr      | ATG<br>Met | ATG<br>Met       | TTT<br>Phe<br>20       | TCC<br>Ser                              | GCC<br>Ala             | TCG<br>Ser            | GCT<br>Ala          | CTC<br>Leu<br>25 | GCC<br>Ala       | AAA<br>Lys | ATC<br>Ile | GAA<br>Glu       | GAA<br>Glu<br>30 | GGT<br>Gly          | AAA<br>Lys | 96  |
| CTG<br>Leu      | GTA<br>Val | ATC<br>Ile<br>35 | Trp                    | ATT<br>Ile                              | AAC<br>Asn             | GGC<br>Gly            | GAT<br>Asp<br>40    | Lys              | GGC<br>Gly       | TAT<br>Tyr | AAC<br>Asn | GGT<br>Gly<br>45 | CTC<br>Leu       | GCT<br>Ala          | GAA<br>Glu | 144 |
| GTC<br>Val      | GGT        | AAG              | AAA<br>Lvs             | TTC<br>Phe                              | GAG<br>Glu             | AAA<br>Lys            | GAT<br>Asp          | ACC<br>Thr       | GGA<br>Gly       | ATT<br>Ile | AAA<br>Lys | GTC<br>Val       | ACC<br>Thr       | GTT<br>Val          | GAG<br>Glu | 192 |

WO 96/30043

|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   | GGC<br>Gly<br>80  | 240  |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | ATC<br>Ile        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 288  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   | CAG<br>Gln        | 336  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | TTT<br>Phe        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 384  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | ATC<br>Ile        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 432  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | AAC<br>Asn<br>150 |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 480  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | AAA<br>Lys        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 528  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | TTC<br>Phe        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 576  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | GAA<br>Glu        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 624  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | GCG<br>Ala        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 672  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | ATG<br>Met<br>230 |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 720  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | GGC<br>Gly        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 768  |
| GCA<br>Ala        | TGG<br>Trp        | TCC<br>Ser | AAC<br>Asn<br>260 | ATC<br>Ile        | GAC<br>Asp        | ACC<br>Thr        | AGC<br>Ser | AAA<br>Lys<br>265 | GTG<br>Val        | AAT<br>Asn        | TAT<br>Tyr        | GGT<br>Gly | GTA<br>Val<br>270 | ACG<br>Thr        | GTA<br>Val        | 816  |
|                   |                   |            |                   |                   | GGT<br>Gly        |                   |            |                   |                   |                   |                   |            |                   |                   |                   | 864  |
| AGC<br>Ser        | GCA<br>Ala<br>290 | GGT<br>Gly | ATT<br>Ile        | AAC<br>Asn        | GCC<br>Ala        | GCC<br>Ala<br>295 | AGT<br>Ser | CCG<br>Pro        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAA<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu<br>300 | CTG<br>Leu | GCG<br>Ala        | AAA<br>Lys        | GAG<br>Glu        | 912  |
| TTC<br>Phe<br>305 | CTC<br>Leu        | GAA<br>Glu | AAC<br>Asn        | TAT<br>Tyr        | CTG<br>Leu<br>310 | CTG<br>Leu        | ACT<br>Thr | GAT<br>Asp        | GAA<br>Glu        | GGT<br>Gly<br>315 | CTG<br>Leu        | GAA<br>Glu | GCG<br>Ala        | GTT<br>Val        | AAT<br>Asn<br>320 | 960  |
| AAA<br>Lys        | GAC<br>Asp        | AAA<br>Lys | CCG<br>Pro        | CTG<br>Leu<br>325 | GGT<br>Gly        | GCC<br>Ala        | GTA<br>Val | GCG<br>Ala        | CTG<br>Leu<br>330 | AAG<br>Lys        | TCT<br>Ser        | TAC<br>Tyr | GAG<br>Glu        | GAA<br>Glu<br>335 | GAG<br>Glu        | 1008 |
| TTG<br>Leu        | GCG<br>Ala        | AAA<br>Lys | GAT<br>Asp        | CCA<br>Pro        | CGT<br>Arg        | ATT<br>Ile        | GCC<br>Ala | GCC<br>Ala        | ACC<br>Thr        | ATG<br>Met        | GAA<br>Glu        | AAC<br>Asn | GCC<br>Ala        | CAG<br>Gln        | AAA<br>Lys        | 1056 |

|                   |                   |                   | 340               |                   |                   |                   |                   | 345               |                   |                   |                   |                   | 350               |                   |                   |      |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| GGT<br>Gly        | GAA<br>Glu        | ATC<br>Ile<br>355 | ATG<br>Met        | CCG<br>Pro        | AAC<br>Asn        | ATC<br>Ile        | CCG<br>Pro<br>360 | CAG<br>Gln        | ATG<br>Met        | TCC<br>Ser        | GCT<br>Ala        | TTC<br>Phe<br>365 | TGG<br>Trp        | TAT<br>Tyr        | GCC<br>Ala        | 1104 |
| GTG<br>Val        | CGT<br>Arg<br>370 | ACT<br>Thr        | GCG<br>Ala        | GTG<br>Val        | ATC<br>Ile        | AAC<br>Asn<br>375 | GCC<br>Ala        | GCC<br>Ala        | AGC<br>Ser        | GGT<br>Gly        | CGT<br>Arg<br>380 | CAG<br>Gln        | ACT<br>Thr        | GTC<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp        | 1152 |
| GAA<br>Glu<br>385 | GCC<br>Ala        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAA<br>Lys        | GAC<br>Asp        | GCG<br>Ala<br>390 | CAG<br>Gln        | ACT<br>Thr        | TCG<br>Ser        | AGC<br>Ser        | TCG<br>Ser<br>395 | AAC<br>Asn        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn<br>400 | 1200 |
| AAC<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAC<br>Asn        | AAC<br>Asn<br>405 | CTC<br>Leu        | GGG<br>Gly        | ATC<br>Ile        | GAG<br>Glu        | GGA<br>Gly<br>410 | AGG<br>Arg        | ATT<br>Ile        | TCA<br>Ser        | GAA<br>Glu        | TTC<br>Phe<br>415 | CGG<br>Arg        | 1248 |
| GAG<br>Glu        | TTT<br>Phe        | ACG<br>Thr        | ATA<br>Ile<br>420 | GAC<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe        | TCG<br>Ser        | ACC<br>Thr        | CAA<br>Gln<br>425 | CAA<br>Gln        | AGT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr        | GTC<br>Val        | TCT<br>Ser<br>430 | TCG<br>Ser        | TTA<br>Leu        | 1296 |
| AAT<br>Asn        | AGT<br>Ser        | ATA<br>Ile<br>435 | CGG<br>Arg        | ACA<br>Thr        | GAG<br>Glu        | ATA<br>Ile        | TCG<br>Ser<br>440 | ACC<br>Thr        | CCT<br>Pro        | CTT<br>Leu        | GAA<br>Glu        | CAT<br>His<br>445 | ATA<br>Ile        | TCT<br>Ser        | CAG<br>Gln        | 1344 |
| GGG<br>Gly        | ACC<br>Thr<br>450 | ACA<br>Thr        | TCG<br>Ser        | GTG<br>Val        | TCT<br>Ser        | GTT<br>Val<br>455 | ATT<br>Ile        | AAC<br>Asn        | CAC<br>His        | ACC<br>Thr        | CAC<br>His<br>460 | GGC<br>Gly        | AGT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr        | TTT<br>Phe        | 1392 |
| GCT<br>Ala<br>465 | GTG<br>Val        | GAT<br>Asp        | ATA<br>Ile        | CGA<br>Arg        | GGG<br>Gly<br>470 | CTT<br>Leu        | GAT<br>Asp        | GTC<br>Val        | TAT<br>Tyr        | CAG<br>Gln<br>475 | GCG<br>Ala        | CGT<br>Arg        | TTT<br>Phe        | GAC<br>Asp        | CAT<br>His<br>480 | 1440 |
| CTT<br>Leu        | CGT<br>Arg        | CTG<br>Leu        | ATT<br>Ile        | ATT<br>Ile<br>485 | GAG<br>Glu        | CAA<br>Gln        | AAT<br>Asn        | AAT<br>Asn        | TTA<br>Leu<br>490 | TAT<br>Tyr        | GTG<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala        | GGG<br>Gly        | TTC<br>Phe<br>495 | GTT<br>Val        | 1488 |
| AAT<br>Asn        | ACG<br>Thr        | GCA<br>Ala        | ACA<br>Thr<br>500 | AAT<br>Asn        | ACT<br>Thr        | TTC<br>Phe        | TAC<br>Tyr        | CGT<br>Arg<br>505 | TTT<br>Phe        | TCA<br>Ser        | GAT<br>Asp        | TTT<br>Phe        | ACA<br>Thr<br>510 | CAT<br>His        | ATA<br>Ile        | 1536 |
| TCA<br>Ser        | GTG<br>Val        | CCC<br>Pro<br>515 | GGT<br>Gly        | GTG<br>Val        | ACA<br>Thr        | ACG<br>Thr        | GTT<br>Val<br>520 | TCC<br>Ser        | ATG<br>Met        | ACA<br>Thr        | ACG<br>Thr        | GAC<br>Asp<br>525 | AGC<br>Ser        | AGT<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr        | 1584 |
| ACC<br>Thr        | ACT<br>Thr<br>530 | CTG<br>Leu        | CAA<br>Gln        | CGT<br>Arg        | GTC<br>Val        | GCA<br>Ala<br>535 | GCG<br>Ala        | CTG<br>Leu        | GAA<br>Glu        | CGT<br>Arg        | TCC<br>Ser<br>540 | GGA<br>Gly        | ATG<br>Met        | CAA<br>Gln        | ATC<br>Ile        | 1632 |
| AGT<br>Ser<br>545 | CGT<br>Arg        | CAC<br>His        | TCA<br>Ser        | CTG<br>Leu        | GTT<br>Val<br>550 | TCA<br>Ser        | TCA<br>Ser        | TAT<br>Tyr        | CTG<br>Leu        | GCG<br>Ala<br>555 | TTA<br>Leu        | ATG<br>Met        | GAG<br>Glu        | TTC<br>Phe        | AGT<br>Ser<br>560 | 1680 |
| GGT<br>Gly        | AAT<br>Asn        | ACA<br>Thr        | ATG<br>Met        | ACC<br>Thr<br>565 | Arg               | GAT<br>Asp        | GCA<br>Ala        | TCC<br>Ser        | AGA<br>Arg<br>570 | GCA<br>Ala        | GTT<br>Val        | CTG<br>Leu        | CGT<br>Arg        | TTT<br>Phe<br>575 | GTC<br>Val        | 1728 |
| ACT<br>Thr        | GTC<br>Val        | ACA<br>Thr        | GCA<br>Ala<br>580 | Glu               | GCC<br>Ala        | TTA<br>Leu        | CGC<br>Arg        | TTC<br>Phe<br>585 | Arg               | CAG<br>Gln        | ATA<br>Ile        | CAG<br>Gln        | AGA<br>Arg<br>590 | GAA<br>Glu        | TTT<br>Phe        | 1776 |
| CGT<br>Arg        | CAG<br>Gln        | GCA<br>Ala<br>595 | CTG<br>Leu        | TCT<br>Ser        | GAA<br>Glu        | ACT<br>Thr        | GCT<br>Ala<br>600 | Pro               | GTG<br>Val        | TAT<br>Tyr        | ACG<br>Thr        | ATG<br>Met<br>605 | Thr               | CCG<br>Pro        | GGA<br>Gly        | 1824 |
| GAC<br>Asp        | GTG<br>Val<br>610 | GAC<br>Asp        | CTC<br>Leu        | ACT<br>Thr        | CTG<br>Leu        | AAC<br>Asn<br>615 | Trp               | GGG<br>Gly        | CGA<br>Arg        | ATC               | AGC<br>Ser<br>620 | Asn               | GTG<br>Val        | CTT<br>Leu        | CCG<br>Pro        | 1872 |

|  | CGG<br>Arg        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 1920 |
|--|-------------------|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|------|
|  | TCA<br>Ser        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 1968 |
|  | GGG<br>Gly        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 2016 |
|  | CAG<br>Gln<br>675 |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 2064 |
|  | GAA<br>Glu        |  |  |    |  |  |  |  | 2112 |
|  | TAT<br>Tyr        |  |  | TA |  |  |  |  | 2136 |

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 711 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

 Met
 Lys
 Ile
 Lys
 Thr
 6ly
 Ala
 Arg
 Ile
 Leu
 Ala
 Ala
 Ala
 Leu
 Ala
 Ala</th

Tyr Ala Phe Lys Tyr Glu Asn Gly Lys Tyr Asp Ile Lys Asp Val Gly Val Asp Asn Ala Gly Ala Lys Ala Gly Leu Thr Phe Leu Val Asp Leu Ile Lys Asn Lys His Met Asn Ala Asp Thr Asp Tyr Ser Ile Ala Glu 235 Ala Ala Phe Asn Lys Gly Glu Thr Ala Met Thr Ile Asn Gly Pro Trp Ala Trp Ser Asn Ile Asp Thr Ser Lys Val Asn Tyr Gly Val Thr Val Leu Pro Thr Phe Lys Gly Gln Pro Ser Lys Pro Phe Val Gly Val Leu 280 Ser Ala Gly Ile Asn Ala Ala Ser Pro Asn Lys Glu Leu Ala Lys Glu Phe Leu Glu Asn Tyr Leu Leu Thr Asp Glu Gly Leu Glu Ala Val Asn Lys Asp Lys Pro Leu Gly Ala Val Ala Leu Lys Ser Tyr Glu Glu Glu Leu Ala Lys Asp Pro Arg Ile Ala Ala Thr Met Glu Asn Ala Gln Lys 345 Gly Glu Ile Met Pro Asn Ile Pro Gln Met Ser Ala Phe Trp Tyr Ala 360 Val Arg Thr Ala Val Ile Asn Ala Ala Ser Gly Arg Gln Thr Val Asp Glu Ala Leu Lys Asp Ala Gln Thr Ser Ser Ser Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Leu Gly Ile Glu Gly Arg Ile Ser Glu Phe Arg 410 Glu Phe Thr Ile Asp Phe Ser Thr Gln Gln Ser Tyr Val Ser Ser Leu Asn Ser Ile Arg Thr Glu Ile Ser Thr Pro Leu Glu His Ile Ser Gln 440 Gly Thr Thr Ser Val Ser Val Ile Asn His Thr His Gly Ser Tyr Phe 455 Ala Val Asp Ile Arg Gly Leu Asp Val Tyr Gln Ala Arg Phe Asp His Leu Arg Leu Ile Ile Glu Gln Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Ala Gly Phe Val Asn Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ser Asp Phe Thr His Ile Ser Val Pro Gly Val Thr Thr Val Ser Met Thr Thr Asp Ser Ser Tyr 520 Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Ala Leu Glu Arg Ser Gly Met Gln Ile Ser Arg His Ser Leu Val Ser Ser Tyr Leu Ala Leu Met Glu Phe Ser Gly Asn Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Ala Ser Arg Ala Val Leu Arg Phe Val

288

336

|   |                  |            |                         | 565        |            |            |            |            | 570        |            |            |            |            | 575        |            |     |
|---|------------------|------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----|
| Thr   | Val              | Thr        | Ala<br>580              | Glu        | Ala        | Leu        | Arg        | Phe<br>585 | Arg        | Gln        | Ile        | Gln        | Arg<br>590 |            | Phe        |     |
| Arg   | Gln              | Ala<br>595 |                         | Ser        | Glu        | Thr        | Ala<br>600 | Pro        | Val        | Tyr        | Thr        | Met<br>605 | Thr        | Pro        | Gly        |     |
| Asp   | Val<br>610       | Asp        | Leu                     | Thr        | Leu        | Asn<br>615 | Trp        | Gly        | Arg        | Ile        | Ser<br>620 | Asn        | Val        | Leu        | Pro        |     |
| Glu<br>625  | Tyr              | Arg        | Gly                     | Glu        | Asp<br>630 | Gly        | Val        | Arg        | Val        | Gly<br>635 | Arg        | Ile        | Ser        | Phe        | Asn<br>640 |     |
| Asn   | Ile              | Ser        | Ala                     | Ile<br>645 | Leu        | Gly        | Thr        | Val        | Ala<br>650 | Val        | Ile        | Leu        | Asn        | Cys<br>655 | His        |     |
| His   | Gln              | Gly        | Ala<br>660              | Arg        | Ser        | Val        | Arg        | Ala<br>665 | Val        | Asn        | Glu        | Glu        | Ser<br>670 | Gln        | Pro        |     |
| Glu   | Cys              | Gln<br>675 | Ile                     | Thr        | Gly        | Asp        | Arg<br>680 | Pro        | Val        | Ile        | Lys        | Ile<br>685 | Asn        | Asn        | Thr        |     |
| Leu   | Trp<br>690       | Ğlu        | Ser                     | Asn        | Thr        | Ala<br>695 | Ala        | Ala        | Phe        | Leu        | Asn<br>700 | Arg        | Lys        | Ser        | Gln        |     |
| Phe<br>705  | Leu              | Tyr        | Thr                     | Thr        | Gly<br>710 | Lys        |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |
| (2)   | INF              | ORMA:      | rion                    | FOR        | SEQ        | ID N       | 10:36      | <b>5</b> : |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |
| (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 981 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear |                  |            |                         |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |
|   | (ii)             | MOI        | LECUI                   | E TY       | PE:        | DNA        | (ger       | omic       | :)         |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |
|   | (ix)             |            | ATURE<br>A) NA<br>B) LC | ME/F       |            |            | 81         |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |
|   | (xi)             | SEC        | QUENC                   | E DE       | SCRI       | PTIC       | N: S       | EQ I       | D NO       | 36:        | !          |            |            |            |            |     |
|   | AAA<br>Lys       |            | Thr                     | Ala        | Ile        | Ala        | Ile        |            | Val        | Ala        | Leu        | Ala        |            | Phe        |            | 48  |
|   | GTT<br>Val       |            |                         |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            | 96  |
|   | AAG<br>Lys       |            |                         |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            | 144 |
|   | CTG<br>Leu<br>50 |            |                         |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            | 192 |
|   | TCA<br>Ser       |            |                         |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            | 240 |

AAT TTG TTT GCA GTT GAT GTC AGA GGG ATA GAT GCA GAG GAA GGG CGG Asn Leu Phe Ala Val Asp Val Arg Gly Ile Asp Ala Glu Glu Gly Arg 85 90 95

TTT AAT AAT CTA CGG CTT ATT GTT GAA CGA AAT AAT TTA TAT GTG ACA

PCT/US96/04093 WO 96/30043

| Phe        | Asn        | Asn        | Leu<br>100        | Arg               | Leu        | Ile        | Val        | Glu<br>105        | Arg               | Asn        | Asn        | Leu        | Tyr<br>110        | Val               | Thr        |     |
|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-----|
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   | TTT<br>Phe | 384 |
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | GCG<br>Ala        |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 432 |
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | GCA<br>Ala        |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 480 |
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | ACT<br>Thr<br>170 |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 528 |
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | TCT<br>Ser        |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 576 |
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | TTA<br>Leu        |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 624 |
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | CTC<br>Leu        |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 672 |
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | TTG<br>Leu        |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 720 |
| AGC<br>Ser | GTC<br>Val | CTG<br>Leu | CCT<br>Pro        | GAC<br>Asp<br>245 | TAT<br>Tyr | CAT<br>His | GGA<br>Gly | CAA<br>Gln        | GAC<br>Asp<br>250 | TCT<br>Ser | GTT<br>Val | CGT<br>Arg | GTA<br>Val        | GGA<br>Gly<br>255 | AGA<br>Arg | 768 |
| ATT<br>Ile | TCT<br>Ser | TTT<br>Phe | GGA<br>Gly<br>260 | AGC<br>Ser        | ATT<br>Ile | AAT<br>Asn | GCA<br>Ala | ATT<br>Ile<br>265 | CTG<br>Leu        | GGA<br>Gly | AGC<br>Ser | GTG<br>Val | GCA<br>Ala<br>270 | TTA<br>Leu        | ATA<br>Ile | 816 |
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | GTT<br>Val        |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 864 |
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | GGA<br>Gly        |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 912 |
|            |            |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   | ACT<br>Thr        |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 960 |
|            | AGA<br>Arg |            |                   |                   |            | TG         |            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                   |                   |            | 981 |

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

    (A) LENGTH: 326 amino acids

    (B) TYPE: amino acid

    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:

Met Lys Lys Thr Ala Ile Ala Ile Ala Val Ala Leu Ala Gly Phe Ala Thr Val Ala Gln Ala Asp Tyr Lys Asp Asp Asp Lys Lys Leu Glu Phe Lys Glu Phe Thr Leu Asp Phe Ser Thr Ala Lys Thr Tyr Val Asp Ser Leu Asn Val Ile Arg Ser Ala Ile Gly Thr Pro Leu Gln Thr Ile Ser Ser Gly Gly Thr Ser Leu Leu Met Ile Asp Ser Gly Ser Gly Asp Asn Leu Phe Ala Val Asp Val Arg Gly Ile Asp Ala Glu Glu Gly Arg Phe Asn Asn Leu Arg Leu Ile Val Glu Arg Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Thr Gly Phe Val Asn Arg Thr Asn Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ala Asp Phe Ser His Val Thr Phe Pro Gly Thr Thr Ala Val Thr Leu Ser Gly Asp 135 Ser Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Gly Ile Ser Arg Thr Gly Met Gln Ile Asn Arg His Ser Leu Thr Thr Ser Tyr Leu Asp Leu Met Ser His Ser Gly Thr Ser Leu Thr Gln Ser Val Ala Arg Ala Met Leu Arg Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln 200 Arg Gly Phe Arg Thr Thr Leu Asp Asp Leu Ser Gly Arg Ser Tyr Val Met Thr Ala Glu Asp Val Asp Leu Thr Leu Asn Trp Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Val Leu Pro Asp Tyr His Gly Gln Asp Ser Val Arg Val Gly Arg Ile Ser Phe Gly Ser Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Gly Ser Val Ala Leu Ile 265 Leu Asn Cys His His His Ala Ser Arg Val Ala Arg Met Ala Ser Asp 280 Glu Phe Pro Ser Met Cys Pro Ala Asp Gly Arg Val Arg Gly Ile Thr His Asn Lys Ile Leu Trp Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Gly Ala Ile Leu Met Arg Arg Thr Ile Ser Ser

- 325
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 990 base pairs

    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION: 1..990

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:

|            | (11)              | اعدا              | 2054       | ים בי      | asck.      | 15 11            | J14               | JEQ .      | 10 14      | J. J.      | •                |                   |            |            |                  |     |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------------|-----|
|            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            | GCT<br>Ala       | 48  |
|            |                   |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            | GAA<br>Glu       | 96  |
|            | CGG<br>Arg        |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            | TCT<br>Ser       | 144 |
| TCG<br>Ser | TTA<br>Leu<br>50  | AAT<br>Asn        | AGT<br>Ser | ATA<br>Ile | CGG<br>Arg | ACA<br>Thr<br>55 | GAG<br>Glu        | ATA<br>Ile | TCG<br>Ser | ACC<br>Thr | CCT<br>Pro<br>60 | CTT<br>Leu        | GAA<br>Glu | CAT<br>His | ATA<br>Ile       | 192 |
|            | CAG<br>Gln        |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            | AGT<br>Ser<br>80 | 240 |
|            | TTT<br>Phe        |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |                  | 288 |
|            | CAT<br>His        |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            | GGG<br>Gly       | 336 |
|            | GTT<br>Val        |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            | ACA<br>Thr       | 384 |
|            | ATA<br>Ile<br>130 |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            | AGC<br>Ser       | 432 |
|            | TAT<br>Tyr        |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |                  | 480 |
|            | ATC<br>Ile        |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |                  | 528 |
|            | AGT<br>Ser        |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |                  | 576 |
| TTT<br>Phe | GTC<br>Val        | ACT<br>Thr<br>195 | GTC<br>Val | ACA<br>Thr | GCA<br>Ala | GAA<br>Glu       | GCC<br>Ala<br>200 | TTA<br>Leu | CGC<br>Arg | TTC<br>Phe | AGG<br>Arg       | CAG<br>Gln<br>205 | ATA<br>Ile | CAG<br>Gln | AGA<br>Arg       | 624 |
|            | TTT<br>Phe<br>210 |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |                  | 672 |
|            | GGA<br>Gly        |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |                  | 720 |
|            | CCG<br>Pro        |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |            |                  |                   |            |            |                  | 768 |

245 250 255 TTT AAT AAT ATA TCA GCG ATA CTG GGG ACT GTG GCC GTT ATA CTG AAT 816 Phe Asn Asn Ile Ser Ala Ile Leu Gly Thr Val Ala Val Ile Leu Asn 265 260 TGC CAT CAG GGG GCG CGT TCT GTT CGC GCC GTG AAT GAA GAG AGT 864 Cys His His Gln Gly Ala Arg Ser Val Arg Ala Val Asn Glu Glu Ser 280 CAA CCA GAA TGT CAG ATA ACT GGC GAC AGG CCT GTT ATA AAA ATA AAC 912 Gln Pro Glu Cys Gln Ile Thr Gly Asp Arg Pro Val Ile Lys Ile Asn 295 AAT ACA TTA TGG GAA AGT AAT ACA GCT GCA GCG TTT CTG AAC AGA AAG 960 Asn Thr Leu Trp Glu Ser Asn Thr Ala Ala Ala Phe Leu Asn Arg Lys 305 310 TCA CAG TTT TTA TAT ACA ACG GGT AAA TA 990 Ser Gln Phe Leu Tyr Thr Thr Gly Lys 325

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 329 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:

Met Lys Lys Thr Ala Ile Ala Ile Ala Val Ala Leu Ala Gly Pne Ala 1 10 15

Thr Val Ala Gln Ala Asp Tyr Lys Asp Asp Asp Lys Lys Leu Glu 20 25 30

Phe Arg Glu Phe Thr Ile Asp Phe Ser Thr Gln Gln Ser Tyr Val Ser 35 40 45

Ser Leu Asn Ser Ile Arg Thr Glu Ile Ser Thr Pro Leu Glu His Ile 50 60

Ser Gln Gly Thr Thr Ser Val Ser Val Ile Asn His Thr His Gly Ser 65 70 75 80

Tyr Phe Ala Val Asp Ile Arg Gly Leu Asp Val Tyr Gln Ala Arg Phe 85 90 95

Asp His Leu Arg Leu Ile Ile Glu Gln Asn Asn Leu Tyr Val Ala Gly

Phe Val Asn Thr Ala Thr Asn Thr Phe Tyr Arg Phe Ser Asp Phe Thr 115 120 125

His Ile Ser Val Pro Gly Val Thr Thr Val Ser Met Thr Thr Asp Ser 130 135 140

Ser Tyr Thr Thr Leu Gln Arg Val Ala Ala Leu Glu Arg Ser Gly Met 145 150 155 160

Gln Ile Ser Arg His Ser Leu Val Ser Ser Tyr Leu Ala Leu Met Glu

Phe Ser Gly Asn Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Ala Ser Arg Ala Val Leu Arg 180 185 190

Phe Val Thr Val Thr Ala Glu Ala Leu Arg Phe Arg Gln Ile Gln Arg

|                | 195            |                |            | 200        |            |            |            |            | 205        |            |            |            |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Glu Phe<br>210 | Arg Gln        | Ala Leu        | Ser<br>215 | Glu        | Thr        | Ala        | Pro        | Val<br>220 | Tyr        | Thr        | Met        | Thr        |
| Pro Gly 225    | Asp Val        | Asp Leu<br>230 | Thr        | Leu        | Asn        | Trp        | Gly<br>235 | Arg        | Ile        | Ser        | Asn        | Val<br>240 |
| Leu Pro        | Glu Tyr        | Arg Gly<br>245 | Glu        | Asp        | Gly        | Val<br>250 | Arg        | Val        | Gly        | Arg        | Ile<br>255 | Ser        |
| Phe Asn .      | Asn Ile<br>260 | Ser Ala        | Ile        | Leu        | Gly<br>265 | Thr        | Val        | Ala        | Val        | Ile<br>270 | Leu        | Asn        |
| Cys His        | His Gln<br>275 | Gly Ala        | _          | Ser<br>280 | Val        | Arg        | Ala        | Val        | Asn<br>285 | Glu        | Glu        | Ser        |
| Gln Pro        | Glu Cys        | Gln Ile        | Thr<br>295 | Gly        | Asp        | Arg        | Pro        | Val<br>300 | Ile        | Lys        | Ile        | Asn        |
| Asn Thr :      | Leu Trp        | Glu Ser<br>310 | Asn        | Thr        | Ala        | Ala        | Ala<br>315 | Phe        | Leu        | Asn        | Arg        | Lys<br>320 |
| Ser Gln        | Phe Leu        | Tyr Thr<br>325 | Thr        | Gly        | Lys        |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |

## **CLAIMS**

What is claimed is:

5 1. A method of treatment comprising: a) providing: antitoxin directed against at least a portion of an Escherichia coli verotoxin in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amount that is administrable. and 10 ii) an intoxicated subject; and b) administering said antitoxin to said subject. The method of Claim 1 wherein said Escherichia coli verotoxin is recombinant. 2. 15 3. The method of Claim 1 wherein said antitoxin is an avian antitoxin. 4. The method of Claim 2 wherein said recombinant Escherichia coli verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the Escherichia coli verotoxin VT1 sequence. 20 5. The method of Claim 2 wherein said recombinant Escherichia coli verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the Escherichia coli verotoxin VT2 sequence. 25 6. The method of Claim 1 wherein said subject is an adult. 7. The method of Claim 1 wherein said subject is a child. 8. The method of Claim 1 wherein said administering is parenteral.

The method of Claim 1 wherein said administering is oral.

30

9.

5

20

- 10. A method of prophylactic treatment comprising:
  - a) providing:
  - i) an antitoxin directed against at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amount that is parenterally administrable, and
    - ii) at least one subject is at risk of diarrheal disease: and
  - b) parenterally administering said antitoxin to said subject.
- 11. The method of Claim 10. wherein said subject is at risk of developing extraintestinal complications of *Escherichia coli* infection.
  - 12. The method of Claim 11, wherein said extra-intestinal complication is hemolytic uremic syndrome.
- 15 13. A composition comprising neutralizing antitoxin directed against at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amounts.
  - 14. The composition of Claim 13 wherein said *Escherichia coli* verotoxin is a recombinant toxin.
  - 15. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said recombinant *Escherichia coli* verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *Escherichia coli* verotoxin VT1 sequence.
- 25 16. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said recombinant *Escherichia coli* verotoxin is a fusion protein comprising a non-verotoxin protein sequence and a portion of the *Escherichia coli* verotoxin VT2 sequence.
- 17. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said antitoxin is directed against a portion of at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin.
  - 18. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said portion of *Escherichia coli* is selected from the group consisting of subunit A and subunit B of VT1.

- 20. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said antitoxin is directed against a portion of at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin.
  - 21. The composition of Claim 14 wherein said antitoxin is an avian antitoxin.
  - 22. A method of treatment of enteric bacterial infections comprising:

10

15

20

25

5

- a) providing:
- i) an avian antitoxin directed against at least one verotoxin produced by Escherichia coli in an aqueous solution in therapeutic amount that is parenterally administrable, and
  - ii) at least one infected subject; and
- b) parenterally administering said avian antitoxin to said subject.
- 23. The method of Claim 18 wherein said *Escherichia coli* is selected from the group consisting of *Escherichia coli* serotypes O157:H7. O1:NM: O2:H5; O2:H7: O4:NM: O4:H10: O5:NM; O5:H16: O6:H1; O18:NM; O18:H7; O25:NM; O26:NM: O26:H11: O26:H32; O38:H21: O39:H4: O45:H2: O50:H7: O55:H7: O55:H10: O82:H8: O84:H2: O91:NM: O91:H21: O103:H2: O111:NM; O111:H8; O111:H30: O111:H34: O113:H7: O113:H21: O114:H48: O115:H10: O117:H4; O118:H12: O118:H30: O121:NM: O121:H19: O125:NM: O125:H8: O126:NM: O126:H8; O128:NM: O128:H2: O128:H8: O128:H12: O128:H25; O145:NM: O125:H25; O146:H21: O153:H25; O157:NM: O163:H19: O165:NM: O165:19; and O165:H25
  - 24. The method of Claim 22 wherein said antitoxin comprises antitoxin directed against at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin.
- The method of Claim 22 wherein said antitoxin is cross-reactive with at least one *Escherichia coli* verotoxin.

26. The method of Claim 22 wherein said antitoxin is reactive against toxins produced by members of the genus *Shigella*.

- The method of Claim 26, wherein said antitoxin is reactive against toxins produced by Shigella dysenteriae.
  - 28. A method for detecting Escherichia coli verotoxin in a sample comprising:
    - a) providing:
      - i) a sample;
      - ii) an antitoxin raised against Escherichia coli verotoxin; and
      - iii) a reporter reagent capable of binding said antitoxin; and
  - b) adding said antitoxin to said sample so that said antitoxin binds to the Escherichia coli verotoxin in said sample.
- 15 29. The method of Claim 28, wherein said antitoxin is an avian antitoxin.
  - 30. The method of Claim 28, further comprising the steps of:
    - c) washing said unbound antitoxin from said sample:
  - d) adding said reporter reagent to said sample so that said reporter reagent binds to said bound antitoxin:
    - e) washing said unbound reporter reagent from said sample; and
    - f) detecting said reporter reagent bound to said antitoxin bound to the *Escherichia coli* verotoxin so that the verotoxin is detected.
- 31. The method of Claim 30 wherein said detecting is selected from the group consisting of enzyme immunoassay, radioimmunoassay, fluorescence immunoassay. fluorescence agglutination, and *in situ* chromogenic assay.
  - 32. The method of Claim 30 wherein said sample is a biological sample.
  - 33. The method of Claim 30 wherein said sample is an environmental sample.

30

10

20

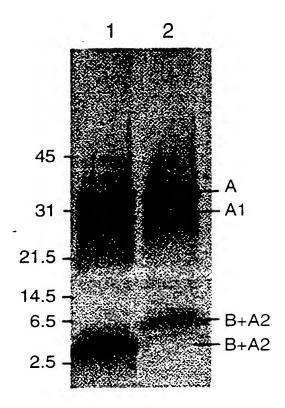
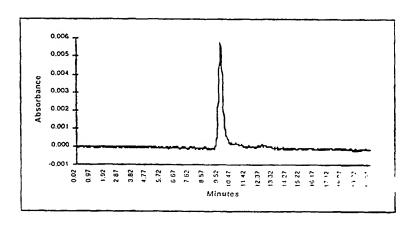


FIG. 1

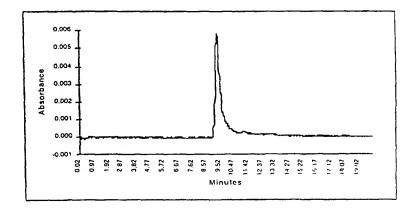
1/10 **SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 

Figure 2.

HPLC of rVT1



HPLC of rVT2



2/10 **SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 

Figure 3. rVT1 and rVT2 Toxicity in Vero Cell Culture

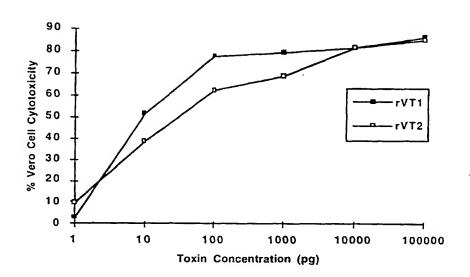


Figure 4. EIA Reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 Antibodies to rVT1

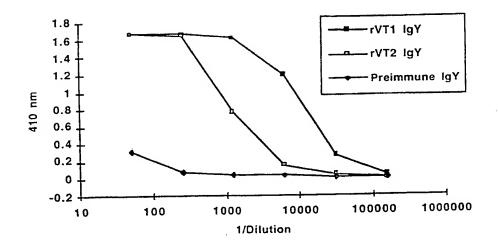
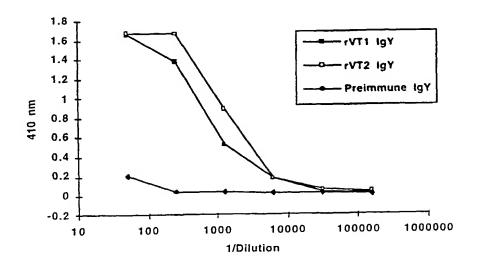
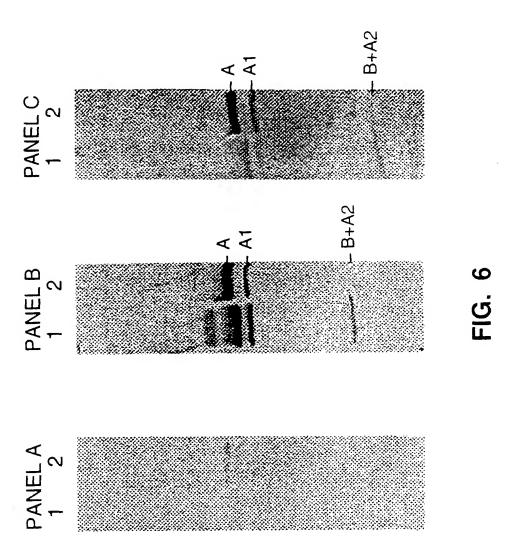


Figure 5. EIA Reactivity of rVT1 and rVT2 Antibodies to rVT2



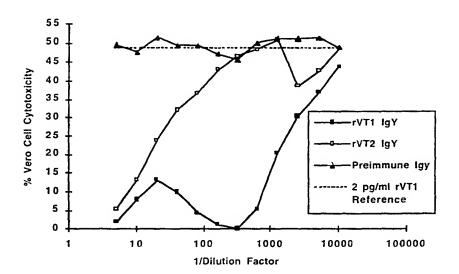
5/10



6/10 **SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 

Figure 7.

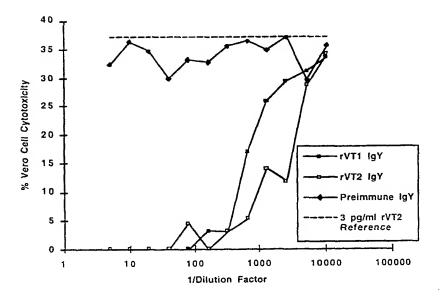
Neutralization of rVT1 Cytotoxicity in Vero Cells



7/10

Figure 8.

Neutralization of rVT2 Cytotoxicity in Vero Cells



8/10

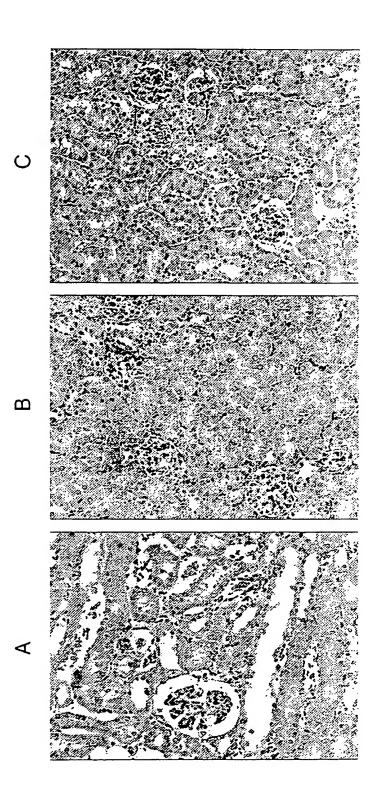
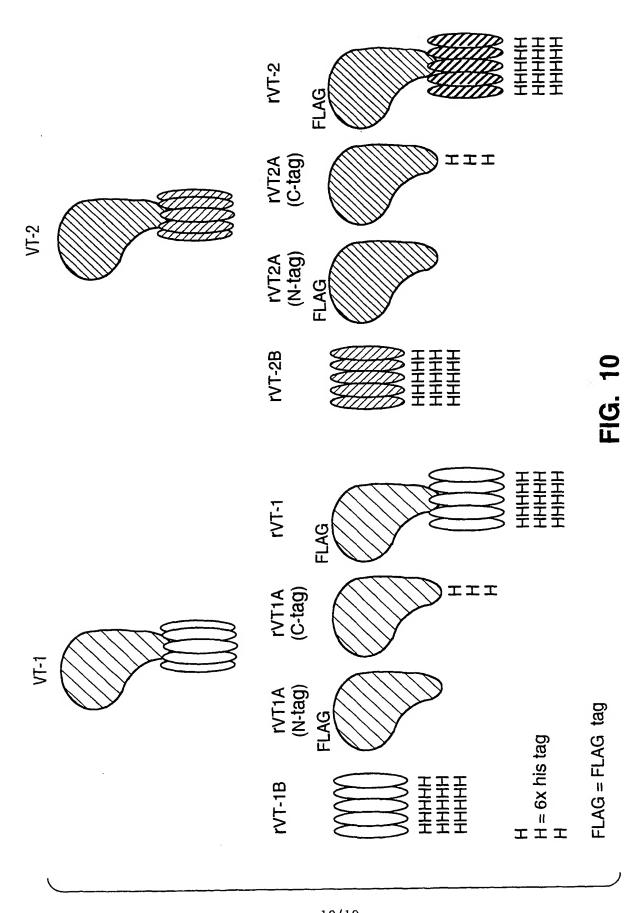


FIG. 9

9/10 **SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)** 



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

## INTERNATIONAL S CH REPORT

| IPC(6)                                 | IPC(6) :A61K 39/00, 39/02; G01N 35/537   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | :Please See Extra Sheet.<br>to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to bot   | h national classification and IPC   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | LDS SEARCHED   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Minimum                                | documentation scarched (classification system follow   | ed by classification symbols)   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 424/134.1, 141.1, 150.1, 157.1, 164.1, 169.1, 192.<br>542, 543-547   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Documenta                              | tion searched other than minimum documentation to the  | he extent that such documents are included  | I in the fields scarched                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) Please See Extra Sheet.               |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Category*                              | Citation of document, with indication, where a   | ppropriate, of the relevant passages  | Relevant to elaim No.                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Y                                      | BOYD et al. Serological Responses<br>Like Toxin 1 and Its Peptide Frag<br>Subunit Is a Vaccine Candidate To<br>Toxin. Infection and Immunity. Ma<br>pages 750-757. | ments Indicate that the B<br>Counter the Action of the  | 1-33  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Υ                                      | US 5,326,559 A (MILLER) 05 Jul   | y 1994, columns 4-7.  | 1-33  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| X<br><br>Y                             | US 5,164,298 A (LINGWOOD et columns 10-13.   | 28, 30, 31, 32,<br>33<br><br>1-27 and 29  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Y                                      | US 4,748,018 A (STOLLE et al) lines 25-55.   | 31 May 1988, column 4,  | 3, 21, 22, 29   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| X Furth                                | er documents are listed in the continuation of Box C   | See patent family annex.  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *A* doc                                | ceial categories of cited documents:  'unent defining the general state of the art which is not considered be of particular relevance.                             | "I" later document published after the inte<br>date and not in conflict with the applier<br>principle or theory underlying the inve | ition but cited to understand the                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ThT can                                | tier document published on or after the international filing date  | "X" document of particular relevance; the<br>considered novel or cannot be consider<br>when the document is taken alone             |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| spe                                    | ed to establish the publication date of another cutation or other cital reason (as specified) runant referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other     | 'Y' document of particular relevance: the<br>considered to involve an inventive<br>combined with one or more other such             | step when the document is a decuments, such combination |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tr doc                                 | union published prior to the international filing date but later than priority date claimed  | being obvious to a person skilled in the  | /   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date of the                            | actual completion of the international search<br>1996  | 2 7 AUG 1996  | reh report  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commission Box PCT                     | nailing address of the ISA/US<br>her of Patents and Trademarks<br>, D.C. 20231   | Authorized officer RACHEL FREED   | and   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| •                                      | 0. (703) 305-3230  | Telephone No. (703) 308-0196  | - Car   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1992)\*

| Category* | Clinic and Color and point in Earlier and a second and a second and  | Relevant to claim No |
|-----------|--|----------------------|
| Category* | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages                                 | Relevant to ciaim No |
| Y         | US 4,550,019 A (POLSON) 29 October 1985, column 4, lines 46-68.  | 3, 21, 22, 29        |
| Y         | US 5,204,097 A (ARNON et al) 20 April 1993, column 2, lines 1-16, column 3, lines 33-56 and column 5, lines 53-67. | 2 and 14             |
|           |  |                      |
|           |  |                      |
|           |  |                      |
|           |  | + .                  |
|           |  |                      |
|           | -  |                      |
|           |  |                      |
|           |  |                      |
|           |  |                      |
|           |  |                      |
|           |  |                      |
|           |  |                      |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet)(July 1992)\*

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: US CL :

424/134.1, 141.1, 150.1, 157.1, 164.1, 169.1, 192.1, 200.1, 236.1, 241.1, 801, 804, 809, 826; 435/7.37; 436/538, 542, 543-547

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

BIOSIS, MEDLINE, APS

search terms: verotoxin, verocytoxin, shiga, rvt1, rvt2, rslt1 or rslt2, vaecin? or treat?, recombinant

Form PCT/ISA/210 (extra sheet)(July 1992)\*

|   |    |    | , |
|---|----|----|---|
|   |    |    |   |
|   |    |    |   |
|   |    |    |   |
|   |    |    |   |
|   |    |    |   |
|   |    |    |   |
| 4 |    |    |   |
|   |    |    |   |
|   |    |    | ī |
|   |    | 29 |   |
|   |    |    |   |
|   | i. |    |   |
|   |    |    |   |
|   |    | 4  |   |